

# **USER MANUAL**

# ROOM CONTROLLER **EVOLUTION**SERIES AHU-xxxSx1





# **TABLEOF CONTENT**

| 7.             | l ecnnical features  | 6  |
|----------------|--|----|
| 2.             | Code selection   | 6  |
| 3.             | Display, keypad and icons  | 7  |
| 4.             | Quick access parameter setting   | 8  |
| •              | Keypad lock  | 8  |
| •              | Switch on and off  |    |
| •              | Setpoint and setpoint offset configuration   |    |
| •              | Fan operating mode   |    |
| 5              | DATE and TIME setting (Model AHU-xxCSx1)   |    |
| <i>5.</i>      |  |    |
| 6.<br><b>-</b> | TIMER PERIODS operation and configuration (Model AHU-xxCSx1)   |    |
| 7.             | Duplication of TIMER PERIODS (Model AHU-xxCSx1)  |    |
| 8.             | Control sensors  |    |
| 9.             | Operating setpoint, ECONOMY/BOOST, HOLIDAY MODES   |    |
| 10.            | Batteries for temperature and humidity control   |    |
| 11.            | Logic of heating and cooling batteries   |    |
| •              | 2-pipe HEATING controller (1 14=0 or 1)  |    |
| •              | 2-pipe COOLING control (☐ 14=0 or 1) without mid-season mode (☐ 1∃=0)  |    |
| •              | 2-pipe COOLING control (12 14=0 or 1) with mid-season mode (12 13=1)   |    |
| •              | Cascade control (월 14=2)   |    |
| 12.            | 3-point valve  |    |
| 13.            | 6-way valve  |    |
| 13.<br>14.     | Heat pump  |    |
| 14.            | Heat pump with reverse valve in cooling:   |    |
| •              | Heat pump with reverse valve in heating:   |    |
| •              | Heat pump protection:  |    |
| <i>15.</i>     | Post-heating battery logic   | 35 |
| •              | Modulating post-heating stage:   | 35 |
| •              | On-off post-heating stage:   |    |
| •              | Modulating integration stage:  |    |
|                | Integration on/off stage:  |    |
| 16.            | Supply limits function with fixed-point control  |    |
| •<br>»         | Land Part Control Cont |    |
| <i>"</i>       | > Low limit in realing mode:   |    |
| •              | Maximum limit:   |    |
| >>             | » High limit in heating mode:  | 39 |
| >>             | » High limit in cooling mode:  | 40 |
| <i>17.</i>     | Control with setpoint compensation   |    |
| •              | Compensation in 2-pipe heating mode or 4-pipe mode:  |    |
|                | Compensation in the 2-pipe cooling mode:   |    |
| 18.            | Dehumidification   |    |
| •              | Use of the cooling battery for dehumidification:  Using a modulating dehumidifier:   |    |
| •              | Using an on/off dehumidifier:  |    |
| •              | Using an external damper regulated on dehumidification:  |    |
|                |  |    |

| •          | Using a modulating fan regulated on dehumidification:                         | 45 |
|------------|---|----|
| <i>19.</i> | Humidification  | 46 |
| •          | Using a modulating humidifier:  | 46 |
| •          | Using an on/off humidifier:   | 47 |
| •          | humidification authorization for humidifier not managed by the controller:    | 47 |
| 20.        | Humidity supply limits function   | 48 |
| •          | Low dehumidification limit:   |    |
| >>         | Low limit in dehumidification mode with modulating control:                   |    |
| >>         | Low limit in dehumidification mode with on/off control:                       |    |
| •          | Upper humidification limit:   | 49 |
| >>         | High limit in humidification mode with modulating control:                    |    |
| >>         | High limit in humidification mode with on/off control:                        |    |
| 21.        | Temperature/humidity control priority   | 50 |
|            | Temperature priority, 2 12=0:   |    |
| >>         | Temperature setpoint not reached:   |    |
| >>         | Temperature setpoint reached, control of humidity:                            |    |
| •          | Priority humidity, 2 12=1:  |    |
| >>         | Humidity setpoint not reached:  |    |
| >>         | Humidity setpoint reached, temperature control:                               |    |
| 22.        | Free cooling/heating conditions   |    |
|            | Free cooling conditions:  |    |
| •          | Free heating conditions:  |    |
| 23.        | Regulation with free cooling, free heating                                    |    |
| 23.        | Operation with on/off bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger             |    |
| •          | Cooling operation using free cooling:   |    |
| »          | Operation with modulating damper (or bypass) and modulating cooling valve:    |    |
| <i>"</i>   | Operation with bypass modulating damper without cooling valve:                |    |
| <i>"</i>   | Operation with on/off damper (or bypass) and cooling modulating valve:        |    |
| <i>"</i>   | Operation with on/off bypass damper without cooling valve:                    |    |
| »          | Operation with on/off damper (or bypass) and on/off cooling valve:            |    |
| >>         | Operation with modulating damper (or bypass) and on/off cooling valve:        |    |
| •          | Heating operation using free heating:   |    |
| >>         | Operation with modulating damper (or bypass) and modulating heating valve:    |    |
| >>         | Operation with modulating bypass damper without heating valve                 |    |
| >>         | Operation with on/off damper (or bypass) and modulating heating valve:        |    |
| >>         | operation with on/off bypass damper without heating valve:                    |    |
| >>         | Operation with on/off damper (or bypass) and on/off heating valve:            | 64 |
| >>         | Operation with modulating damper (or bypass) and on/off heating valve:        |    |
| •          | Free cooling in winter:   | 66 |
| >>         | Operation with modulating damper (or bypass):                                 | 66 |
| >>         | Operation with on/off damper:   |    |
| <b>»</b>   | Operation with on/off bypass damper:  |    |
| •          | Free heating in the summer:   |    |
| >>         | Operation with modulating damper:   |    |
| >>         | Operation with on/off damper:   |    |
| >>         | Operation with on/off bypass:   |    |
| 24.        | Operating mode of the fans  |    |
| •          | On/off type fans with one, two or three speeds:                               |    |
| •          | Modulating fans:  |    |
| >>         | Manual control of speed (ยิชิ9=0):  |    |
| >>         | Control of speed based on CO <sub>2</sub> (009=1):                            |    |
| >>         | Control of speed based on temperature (@@9=2):                                |    |
| >>         | Control of speed based on temperature ON/OFF (009=3):                         |    |
| >>         | Control of speed based on temperature and CO <sub>2</sub> (009=4):            |    |
| >>         | Control of speed based on pressure/flow rate with direct action (@@9=5):      |    |
| >>         | Control of speed based on pressure/flow rate with reverse action (009=6):     |    |
| >>         | Control of speed based on dehumidification (@@9=7):                           |    |
| »          | Manual control of speed (นินิ9=8):  |    |
| 25.        | Damper control  |    |
| •          | On/off damper:  |    |
| >>         | Regulation of on/off damper based on free cooling/heating                     |    |
| >>         | Regulation of on/off damper based on air quality                              |    |
| >>         | Regulation of on/off damper based on free cooling/heating and CO <sub>2</sub> | 82 |

| >>         |  |     |
|------------|--|-----|
| •          | Modulating damper:   | 83  |
| >>         | 3  |     |
| >>         | Regulation of modulating damper based on CO <sub>2</sub>   | 84  |
| >>         | 3 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  | 84  |
| >>         | Regulation of modulating diffuser damper based on cooling  | 86  |
| >>         | 3 ···· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·   | 86  |
| 26.        | Heat exchanger   | 87  |
| •          | Conditions for recovery:   |     |
| •          | Cross-flow heat exchanger:   |     |
| •          | Double battery heat exchanger:   |     |
| >>         | - Francis  |     |
| >>         | 5  |     |
| >>         | 3  |     |
| >>         |  |     |
| >>         | - Francis  |     |
| >>         |  |     |
| >>         | - Francis  |     |
| >>         |  |     |
| >>         | 3, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,  |     |
| >>         |  |     |
| >>         | 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5   |     |
| >>         |  |     |
| •          | Rotary on/off heat exchanger:  |     |
| >>         |  |     |
| »          |  |     |
| »          |  |     |
| »          |  |     |
| »<br>»     | Out of the state o |     |
| <i>"</i>   |  |     |
| <i>"</i>   | Out of the second secon |     |
| »          | Over the second to   |     |
| »          | Out of the state o |     |
| »          |  |     |
| >>         | Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger without heating valve:   |     |
| •          | Modulating rotary heat exchanger:  |     |
| >>         |  | 106 |
| >>         |  |     |
| >>         | Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger without cooling valve:   | 108 |
| >>         | Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger and heating modulating valve:  | 108 |
| >>         | Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger and heating on/off valve:  | 109 |
| >>         | Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger without heating valve:   | 110 |
| 27.        | Frost protection operation of the heat exchanger   | 112 |
| 28.        | Frost protection operation of the heating battery  |     |
|            | Anti-condensation function   |     |
| 29.        |  |     |
| <i>30.</i> | Timer extension or forced presence modes   |     |
| 31.        | Dirty filter   | 114 |
| 32.        | Summertime changeover  | 114 |
| 33.        | Al3 sensor used as 010 V input   |     |
|            | •  |     |
| 34.        | Forced outputs via Modbus  |     |
| <i>35.</i> | Alarms   |     |
| >>         |  |     |
| 36.        | Parameter factory settings (level 1 password)  | 119 |
| 37.        | Configuration of installer parameters (level 2 password)   |     |
| 38.        | Digital and analogue input logic   |     |
| •          | Digital inputs DI1 and DI2   |     |
| •          | Analogue input Al1   |     |
| •          | Analogue input Al2   |     |
| •          | Analogue input Al3   |     |
|            | Remote setpoint variator   |     |
| JJ.        | Nemote Sciponic Variator   | 139 |

| 40.        | Inputs/Outputs state visualization and force outputs | 140 |
|------------|--|-----|
|            | Resetting the default parameters                     |     |
|            | Visualization of firmware version                    |     |
| 43.        | USB connection                                       | 143 |
| 44.        |  |     |
| <i>45.</i> | Modbus (for AHU-xMxSx1 models)                       |     |
| •          | MODBUS VARIABLES FOR CONTROLLER STATUS:              | 144 |
| •          | MODBUS VARIABI ES FOR OPERATING PARAMETERS           | 148 |
| •          | Default parameters reset via MODBUS                  |     |
| •          | Clock Colling Via MCDDCC                             |     |
| •          | MODBUS communications alarm                          |     |
| •          | MODBUS connection diagram                            | 164 |
| 46.        | Electrical connections                               | 165 |
| 47.        | Dimensions   | 167 |
| 48.        | Mounting instructions                                | 167 |

# AHU room controller

# 1. Technical features

Power: 110...230 Vca ±10%, 50/60 Hz

Power consumption: max 1.3W Operating temperature: 0 - 50°C

Display: backlit LCD display
Inputs: 2 potential free contacts
2 or 3 NTC10K sensors

USB for parameter configuration and software updates

Outputs: 3 analogue outputs 0... 10 V ( $R_L > 10K$ ) depending on model

5 SPST relays, 250 V AC, 3 A (AC1) depending on model

Communications: Modbus RTU (Slave) depending on model

Temperature reading range: -15 - 90°C

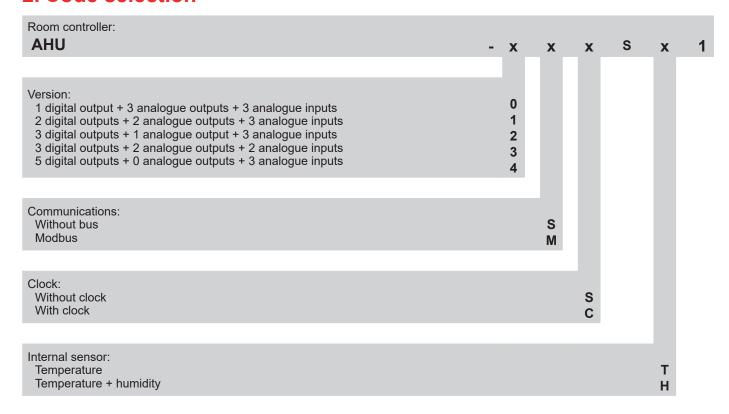
Dimensions: 128 x 80 x 55.5 mm

Installation: 3 module flush-mounted box

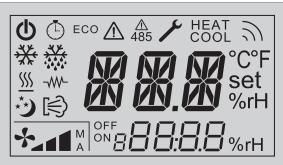
Protection class: IP30, class 2

EU compliance standard: EN 60730-1, EN 61000-6-3, EN 61000-6-1

# 2. Code selection



# 3. Display, keypad and icons





|                        | Display A  |
|------------------------|--|
| 88:8.8                 | Display B  |
| Ф                      | On/Off   |
| The flashing           | Timer extension on   |
| Continuously displayed | Clock setting  |
| ECO                    | Economy or boost function on                                       |
| $\triangle$            | General alarm  |
| <u>^</u> 485           | Communications alarm   |
| F                      | Parameters menu  |
| HEAT<br>COOL           | Work season  |
| 2)                     | Max fan working hours overtaken alarm                              |
| *                      | Cooling or free cooling on   |
| ئخ flashing            | Battery frost protection or heat exchanger frost protection on     |
| flashing               | Condensate alarm   |
| continuously displayed | Dehumidification on  |
| flashing               | Air change request   |
| continuously displayed | Humidification on  |
| <u></u>                | Heating or free heating on   |
| <b>-</b> ₩-            | Electric resistance on   |
| *>                     | Holiday function   |
| flashing               | Free cooling or free heating on                                    |
| * A M A                | Fan speed M = manual speed selection A = automatic speed selection |

| OFF<br>ON       | ON = heat recovery on OFF = heat recovery off OFF blinking = heat recovery off for free cooling/heating or due to heat exchanger frost protection alarm ON/OFF alternating blinking = modulating bypass damper of the heat exchanger with cross-flow partially open (free heating or free cooling in progress) |
|-----------------|--|
| 8               | Display C time zone number on  |
|                 | Free cooling or free heating on  |
| <u>Keyboard</u> |  |
| <b>(</b>        | On/Off, navigation and confirm key   |
|                 | Change setpoint, navigation and value entry keys   |
| ESC             | Speed type key and <b>ESC</b> operation in navigation  |
| (NO)<br>(DE)    | Manual season or occupation change key or operating mode   |

# 4. Quick access parameter setting

The controller carries out the following operations with a simple button press:

- · Switch on and off
- · Configuration of the setpoint or setpoint offset
- · Fan operating mode
- MODE button functionality

The **MODE** button can be assigned to one quick access function and two normal access functions, depending on the parameter 195 (see "MODE button functionality" page 10)

195=0: season change (if it is local, for 2-pipe systems)

195=1: timer extension.

195=2: operating mode (without clock, using the timer, holiday)

# Keypad lock

To lock the keypad, press the buttons at the same time; the display shows the text  $L^{\kappa}$  for one second. When any button is pressed, it is no longer possible to access the parameters and the display shows  $L^{\kappa}$ .

To unlock the keypad, press the buttons again; the display shows NLK for one second.

# Switch on and off

The appliance can be switched on or off in 4 different ways:

- manually using the keypad,
- from an external contact,
- using the timer,
- from Modbus

If the unit has been switched off by remote contact, it can only be restarted by inserting the contact in the ON position.

If the remote contact is in the ON position, ≥ 12=0,

it is possible to turn the unit on with a source other than the one used to turn it off.

#### Example:

If the unit has been switched off by the timer, it can be restarted manually or via modbus or by external contact.

If the remote contact is in the ON position, 2 10=1,

if the unit has not been switched off manually (via modbus or timer), it can be restarted with any source. But if the unit has been switched off manually, it can only be restarted manually.

To put the unit in the on/off position manually, press the 6 button until  $\square N$  or  $\square FF$  is displayed.

To use the external contact as a way of switching the unit on/off, configure the contact as "Remote On/Off" (2 15=2 (DI1) or

☑ 17=2 (DI2) or ☑ 19=9 (Al1 used as DI) or ☑2 1=9 (Al2 used as DI) or ☑23=9 (Al3 used as DI)).

Example for digital input 1 (2 15=2):

To switch the unit on/off using the timer periods, configure the 199=1 parameter and set the timer switch on timer periods (see <u>"6. TIMER PERIODS operation and configuration (Model AHU-xxCSx1)" page 12</u>) To switch the unit on/off via modbus function, write in the register 9267 (see <u>"45. Modbus (for AHU-xMxSx1 models)" page 144</u>.

If the appliance is switched off, the display shows the mode in which it was switched off.



MR = manually switched off using keypad.

rEM = switched off using remote contact.

MDd = switched off by modbus.

Ł · Mb = switched off using the timer period (if 199=1).

If the appliance is switched off, all of the outputs are deactivated except for the main control output in heating mode if the frost protection function is activated (see <u>"28. Frost protection operation of the heating battery" page 113</u>).

# • Setpoint and setpoint offset configuration

Depending on the control method chosen, the climate setpoint is configured manually or calculated automatically.

- For compensation controls based on the external temperature, the operating setpoint is automatically calculated based on the compensation parameters and the external temperature (see <u>"17. Control with setpoint compensation" page 41</u>). By pressing the A or button, the user can only view the compensated calculated setpoint.
- For the other types of control, cascade or fixed point 2-pipe or 4-pipe, it is possible to modify the 107 setpoint (for the 2-pipe operation in heating mode), 108 (for the 2-pipe operation in cooling mode) or 109 (for the 4-pipe functionality) if 204 or a change of  $\pm x$ °C from the setpoint if 204 1 by pressing the  $\bigcirc$  or  $\bigcirc$  buttons.

When a setpoint is changed, the "set" icon flashes. The value can be changed using the 🖎 or 🤝 buttons. Any change is automatically saved.

If 2₫4=1 (COMFORT function activated), a change of ±x°C from the setpoint is defined by the parameter 2₫5.

This function is used when the application needs to set a setpoint which is not accessible to the user.

By pressing the  $\bigcirc$  or  $\bigcirc$  button, the value of the setpoint offset to be applied to the operating setpoint is displayed. The "°C" or "°F" icon flashes, based on the current operating unit. The value can be changed using the  $\bigcirc$  or  $\bigcirc$  button; every change is automatically saved.

To exit the setpoint configuration menu, wait 4 seconds or press the button.

# Fan operating mode

For 1, 2, 3-speed on/off or modulating ventilator and manualy regulated (@@9=0), speed can be changed as indicated below.

Press button , the icon flashes with the indication of the fancoil operating mode on display B.

Press button one or more times to select the fan operating mode:

5PE@=ventilation stopped (only for on/off ventilator),

5PE 1=control with speed 1,

■ M SPE2=control with speed 2 (only visible for 2-speed ventilator),

► 5PE3=control with speed 3 (only visible for 3-speed ventilator).

The value is automatically saved.

To exit the menu, wait for 4 seconds until display B stops flashing.

| For modulating ventilator and manualy regulated (@@9=8), speed can be changed linearly based on the following procedure.   |
|--|
| Press the button , icons flash together with the indication of the percentage of the current voltage applied to the  |
| ventilator on <u>display B</u> .  The percentage of the voltage applied to the ventilator is on the range 0 (corresponding to the voltage for speed 1) and 100%  |
| (corresponding to the voltage for speed 3).  |
| Press the button 🏊 o 🐨 to increase or decrease the percentage of voltage applied.  |
| The value is automatically saved.  To exit the menu, wait for 4 seconds until <u>display B</u> stops flashing.   |
|  |
| MODE button functionality  |
| Depending on the value of parameter 195, the function is selected by quick access by pressing the MODE button. The other   |
| 2 functions can, however, be accessed by pressing the buttons.   |
| Access to the rapid function using the MODE button:  |
| • If 195=0 (quick access to the local season change configuration if no contact is configured as remote season change)   |
| Press the button, the " <b>HEAT</b> " (for heating) or " <b>COOL</b> " (for cooling) icon flashes depending on the current configuration and the same flashing text appears on display B.  |
| Press the button to change the setting. The value is automatically saved. To exit the menu, wait for 4 seconds or press the  |
| $\wedge$   |
| button.  |
| • If 195=1 (quick access to the timer extension configuration)   |
| The extended running function extends operation with the base setpoint by excluding the economy function and the "non-occupied holiday" function for a time corresponding to parameter 198 if the timer function parameter 199=0.  |
| With 199=1 (switch on/off using the timer) the timer extension function enables continued operation in the ON mode   |
| by excluding the timer periods for a period of time corresponding to parameter 198.  |
| Press the $\[ baseline{\[ baseline{ } bas$ |
| Press the button to change the setting. The value is automatically saved.  |
| To exit the menu, wait for 4 seconds or press the button.  |
| • If 195=2 (quick access to the operating mode configuration)  |
| The operating mode function is used to select whether to control with or without the timer periods   |
| push the button,  push the last button,  push |
| E Mb flashes on display B and the icon (timer periods used for normal/economy-boost control if 199=0 or for on/off function  |
| if 199=1) or  H□L   ☐ flashes on display B and the    icon (for control in the "non-occupied/holiday" mode).   |
|  |
| Press the button one or more times to select the control mode. The value is automatically saved.   |
| To exit the menu, wait for 4 seconds or press the button.  |
|  |
| Note: if the clock is not present pressing the key messages nor Holy is indicated on display B.  |

# Not-quick access to the functions using the keypad

SK SOOD

■ If the **MODE** button quick access function is set to local season change (195=0), to access the other functions, press the and buttons at the same time to enter the menu for changing the extended running and operating mode functions:

| Parameter | Description   | Default | Min             | Max |
|-----------|---|---------|-----------------|-----|
| МОЕ       | Timer extension  noDE=timer extension off  DE=with timer extension (for the duration corresponding to the parameter 198  -The economy/boost function and the non-occupied/holiday function are excluded if 199=0  -the appliance stays switched on if 199=1). | naOE    | naOC            | OC  |
| MOd       | Operating mode for AHU-xxCSx1:  nBrM=operation without timer periods  L Mb=operation using the timer periods  HDL Y=non-occupied/holiday operation  | n0rM    | nOrM E.Mb. HOLY |     |
|           | Operating mode for AHU-xxSSx1:  nDrM=operation without timer periods  HDL Y=non-occupied/holiday operation  | nOrM    |                 |     |

Press the  $\frown$  or  $\frown$  button to select a parameter and the  $\circledcirc$  button to enter change mode; <u>display B</u> flashes with the current parameter value.

Then press the or button to change the value.

Press the button to save the configuration, or the button to quit without saving the changes.

To exit the menu, press the button again or wait for about 10 seconds.

If the timer extension is on, the  $\odot$  icon flashes for the time set in parameter 198.

If the timer extension function is not active, the  $\odot$  icon is off.

■ If the **MODE** button quick access function is set to timer extension (195=1), to access other functions, press the buttons at the same time to enter the menu for changing the operating mode and the seasonal change function.

| Parameter | Description  | Default | Min            | Max  |
|-----------|--|---------|----------------|------|
| MOd       | Operating mode for AHU-xxCSx1:  n□rM=operation without timer periods  L · Mb=operation using the timer periods  H□L ∀=non-occupied/holiday operation | n0rM    | nOrM Ł≀Mb HOLY |      |
| 7788      | Operating mode for AHU-xxSSx1:  ¬□¬M=operation without timer periods  H□L ⅓=non-occupied/holiday operation   | n0rM    | nOrM HOLY      |      |
| SER       | Local season change (local season change configuration for 2-pipe systems):  HEAT=heating mode  LoaL=cooling mode                                    | неят    | неят           | COOL |

Press the 🗘 or 🐨 button to select a parameter and the <sup>®</sup> button to enter change mode; <u>display B</u> flashes with the current parameter value.

Then press the 🖎 or 🍑 button to change the value.

Press the button to save the configuration, or the button to quit without saving the changes.

To exit the menu, press the button again or wait for about 10 seconds.

■ If the **MODE** button quick access function is set to operating mode ( 195=2), to access the other functions, press the buttons at the same time to enter the menu for changing the seasonal change function and timer extension.

| Parameter | Description   | Default | Min  | Max  |
|-----------|---|---------|------|------|
| SER       | Local season change (local season change configuration for 2-pipe systems):  HERT=Heating mode  LooL=Cooling mode   | неят    | неят | COOL |
| МОС       | Timer extension  npBE=timer extension off BE=with timer extension (for the duration corresponding to the parameter 198 the economy/boost function and the non-occupied/holiday function are excluded if 199=0, the appliance stays switched on if 199=1). | naOC    | naOC | OC   |

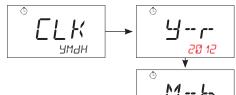
Press the 🗘 or 😙 button to select a parameter and the 🄞 button to enter change mode; display B flashes with the current parameter value.

Then press the 🖎 or 🍑 button to change the value.

Press the button to save the configuration, or the button to quit without saving the changes.

To exit the menu, press the button again or wait for about 10 seconds.

# 5. DATE and TIME setting (Model AHU-xxCSx1)



Press the and buttons together.

ELK appears on <u>display A</u> and <u>HMHH</u> on <u>display B</u>.

Press the button to enter the date and time setting menu.

| V        |  |
|----------|--|
| •        |  |
| M }-     |  |
|          |  |
| 11       |  |
| <b>V</b> |  |
| •        |  |
| dA4      |  |
|          |  |
| 29       |  |
| <b>Y</b> |  |
| •        |  |
|          |  |
| ''' .    |  |
| 11 77    |  |

| Parameter | Description                | Min  | Max  |
|-----------|----------------------------|------|------|
| ELK       | Date and time setting menu |      |      |
| y-r-      | Year                       | 2012 | 2100 |
| M-h       | Month                      | 1    | 12   |
| dRY       | Day                        | 1    | 31   |
| Hr.       | Time (hour)                | 0    | 23   |
| nr.       | Minutes                    | 0    | 59   |

Press the 🌣 or 🐨 button to select a parameter to be modified and the <sup>(0)</sup> button to enter edit mode; <u>display B</u> flashes with the current value of the parameter.

Then press the or button to change the value.

Press the button to save the configuration, or the button to quit without saving the changes.

To exit the menu, press the button again or wait for about 120 seconds.

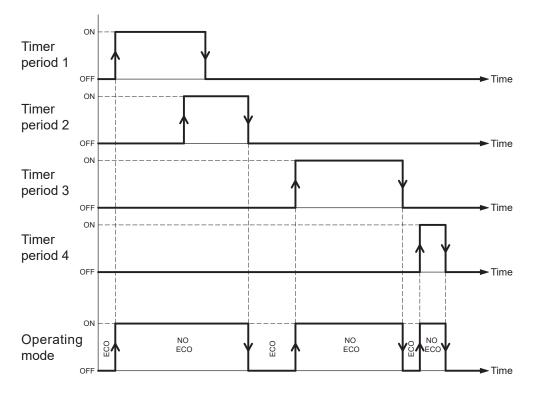
Note: setting parameter 197=1 for the European zone or 197=2 for the USA zone, the unit is able to automatically update for daylight savings time. If parameter 197=0 (other regions), the automatic update for daylight savings time is disabled.

# 6. TIMER PERIODS operation and configuration (Model AHU-xxCSx1)

Depending on parameter 199 the timer periods can be assigned to normal/economy control (199=0) or to switching the appliance on/off (199=1).

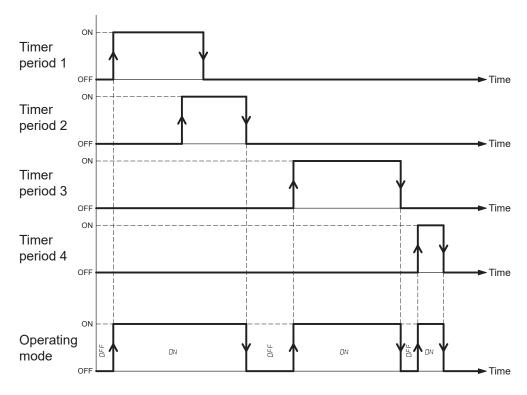
It is possible to use up to 4 time zones per day.

• With 199=0 control is normal within an ON timer period (control with base setpoints). Outside of ON periods, the controller operates in economy/boost mode (see <u>"9. Operating setpoint, economy/BOOST, holiday modes" page 17</u>).



**ECO** = economy/boost mode, NO **ECO** = normal mode (control with base setpoint).

• With 199=1, in an ON period, the appliance is switched on. Outside the ON periods, the controller is switched off, and only the frost protection function is activated if parameter 188=1.



**OFF** = appliance switched off, **ON** = appliance switched on.

To operate using a timer period, set the start time (ON) and the end time (OFF). If the start time (ON) is equal or previous to the end time (OFF), the correspondent timer period is excluded. If one timer period falls within another timer period, the first start time and the last end time will be used by the system.

To modify a timer period proceed as follows:

Press the A and buttons together, the main menu is displayed:



Press the button , the following screen is displayed:



Press the 🖲 button, the screen appears with the number 1 flashing corresponding to timer period 1:



Press the or button to select the timer period to be modified.

Press the 6 button and the screen is displayed showing the day of the flashing timer period:



Press the or button to select the required day.

Press the (b) button, the screen displays the day, timer period number and the starting time (ON) of the flashing period:



Press the or button to select the desired hour.

Press the <sup>(6)</sup> button, the timer period starting time stops flashing and is saved to the memory. The minutes field of the start of the selected timer period starts flashing.

Press the or button to select the desired minutes.

Press the button, the minutes of the starting time of the timer period stop flashing and are saved to the memory.

The screen for setting the end time of the timer period displays:



Press the or button to select the desired hour.

Press the <sup>(a)</sup> button, the timer period end time stops flashing and is saved to the memory. The minutes field of the end of the selected timer period starts flashing.

Press the row or button to select the desired minutes.

Press the <sup>(1)</sup> button, the minutes of the end time of the timer period stop flashing and are saved to the memory.

The screen for selecting the timer period day is displayed (flashing).

Press the button to return to the timer period selection menu:



Press the button to return to the main menu or repeat the procedure to set another timer period.

| Parameter | Description   | Min | Max |
|-----------|---|-----|-----|
| NPR       | Timer period settings menu  |     |     |
| Т.Ь       | Timer period selection  | 1   | 4   |
| х         | Day of the week  Mon = Monday;  TuE = Tuesday;  WEd = Wednesday;  Thu = Thursday;  Fr := Friday;  SAL = Saturday;  Sun = Sunday | Mon | Sun |
| ON        | Start of timer period (hours)   | 0   | 23  |
|           | Start of timer period (minutes)   | 0   | 59  |
| OFF       | End of timer period (hours)   | 0   | 23  |
|           | End of timer period (minutes)   | 0   | 59  |

# 7. Duplication of TIMER PERIODS (Model AHU-xxCSx1)

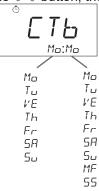
It is possible to copy the settings of the timer periods of a day on another single day or on 5 days from Monday to Friday or on 2 days from Saturday to Sunday.

To copy the timer periods from one day to another day follow the procedure described below.

Press the A and buttons together, the main menu is displayed:



Press the button, the following screen is displayed:



Day to be copied: destination day

Press the  $^{\scriptsize\textcircled{0}}$  button, the day to be copied flashes.

Select the day to copy with the A and buttons.

Press the 6 button, the day to which the periods will be copied starts to flash.

If you set " $\mbox{\it MF}$ " as the destination, the selected day will be copied to the days from Monday to Friday.

If you set the destination as "55", the selected day will be copied to the days of Saturday and Sunday.

Press the button to make the duplication or press the button to cancel.

| Parameter | Description   | Min | Max |
|-----------|---|-----|-----|
| СТЬ       | Copy periods (Ma. Łu. UE. ŁH. Fr. 5R. Su)               | Mo  | 55  |
| Mo        | Monday  |     |     |
| Τω        | Tuesday   |     |     |
| VΕ        | Wednesday   |     |     |
| Th        | Thursday  |     |     |
| Fr        | Friday  |     |     |
| SA        | Saturday  |     |     |
| Su        | Sunday  |     |     |
| MF        | copy to Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday |     |     |
| 55        | copy to Saturday and Sunday                             |     |     |

# 8. Control sensors

It is possible to set regulation with

- 2-pipe fixed point (☐ 14=0) or 4-pipe fixed point (☐ 14=3),
- 2-pipe compensated (☐ 14=1) or 4-pipe compensated (☐ 14=4),
- cascade (☐ 14=2).

Depending on the type of control desired, select the appropriate sensors according to the table below:

| Types of control             | Control sensor | Settings   |
|------------------------------|----------------|--|
|                              | Room           | Internal: ∅ 19≠1 and ∅2 1≠1 and ∅23≠1 and 1∅5=0                                  |
| 2 or 4-pipe fixed point      | Room           | Remote: 0 19=1 (AI1) or 02 1=1 (AI2) or 023=1 (AI3) and 105=100                  |
|                              | Supply         | ∅ 19=2 (Al1) or ∅∂ 1=2 (Al2) or ∅∂ 3=2<br>(Al3)                                  |
|                              | Room           | Internal: ∅ 19≠1 and ∅2 1≠1 and ∅23≠1 and 106=0                                  |
| 2 or 4-tube compensation (*) |                | Remote: 0 19=1 (Al1) or 02 1=1 (Al2) or 02 3=1 (Al3) and 105=100                 |
|                              | Supply         | ∅ 19=2 (Al1) or ∅∂ 1=2 (Al2) or ∅∂∃=2 (Al3)                                      |
|                              |                | Room with internal sensor: 0 19≠1 and 02 1≠1 and 023≠1 and 105=0                 |
| Cascade                      | Room + Supply  | Room with remote sensor: 2 19=1 (Al1) or 22 1=1 (Al2) or 223=1 (Al3) and 125=100 |
|                              |                | Supply: ∅ 19=2 (Al1) or ∅∂ 1=2 (Al2) or<br>∅∂∃=2 (Al3)                           |

(\*) Set an external sensor to carry out compensation: @ 19=3 (Al1) or @2 1=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

When a remote room sensor is used, the sensor inside the controller can also be used to create the control sensor. Define the weight (parameter 105) of the remote sensor with respect to the internal sensor. By this way optimized control is achieved on a room with differing temperature from one part to another.

Examples with @ 19=1 (sensor connected to input Al1 defined as the remote control sensor):

- parameter 106 = 0 -> the internal sensor is only taken into account if a remote sensor has been defined,
- parameter 105 = 100 -> the remote sensor is only taken into account, while the internal sensor is excluded.
- parameter 105 = 25 -> the working temperature is calculated taking into account a weight of 25% for the remote room sensor, and a weight of 75% for the internal room sensor.

In the event that one or more sensors are configured as remote control sensors (@19=1 and/or @21=1), only one sensor is considered to be associated with the internal sensor: the one with the highest priority.

Sensor Al1 has priority over sensor Al2 and sensor Al2 has priority over sensor Al3.

Note: if no analogue input is used as a remote sensor ( $@19\neq1$  and  $@21\neq1$ ), the internal sensor is used as the control sensor even if 1@6 is not equal to 0.

Cascade control mode uses the control sensor and the room setpoint to calculate the supply setpoint.

The control is performed on the supply temperature (see "11. Logic of heating and cooling batteries" page 22).

It is essential to associate a supply sensor with one of the sensor inputs to be able to use this type of control: 219=2 (Al1) or 221=2 (Al2) or 221=2 (Al3).

# 9. Operating setpoint, ECONOMY/BOOST, HOLIDAY MODES

If one of the digital contacts is configured as a "non-occupied/holiday" remote contact @15=3 (DI1) or @17=3 (DI2) or an analogue input is configured as a "non-occupied/holiday" contact @15=10 (AI1) or @21=10 (AI3) or @23=10 (AI3) the "non-occupied/holiday" mode can be activated if the corresponding contact is in the appropriate position (see "38. Digital and analogue input logic" page 132).

# 2-pipe systems (∅ 14= 0, 1):

In the "non-occupied/holiday" mode, the heating setpoint is decreased by 121 (see the 2-pipe heating graph,  $\underline{WHS}$ ), the cooling setpoint is increased by 121 (see the 2-pipe cooling graph,  $\underline{WCS}$ ).

#### 4-pipe systems (☐ 14=2, 3, 4):

In the "non-occupied/holiday" mode, the heating activation point is decreased by 121 (see 4-pipe graph, <u>WHS</u>) and the cooling activation point is increased by 121 (see 4-pipe graph, <u>WCS</u>).

The \*vicon is displayed to indicate that the "non-occupied/holiday" mode is active.

If one of the digital contacts is configured as an "economy or boost" remote contact @ 15=4 (DI1) or @ 17=4 (DI2) or an analogue input is configured as an economy/boost contact @ 15=11 (AI1) or @2 1=11 (AI3) or @23=11 (AI3), the economy or boost mode can be activated if the corresponding contact is in the appropriate position (see "38. Digital and analogue input logic" page 132).

In "economy / boost" mode, the choice between economy or boost depends on the signal from the parameter 120.

# 2-pipe systems (∅ 14= 0, 1):

If 120<0 the boost function is available:

The heating setpoint is increased by 120 (see 2-pipe heating graph, <u>WHS</u>), the cooling setpoint is reduced by 120 (see 2-pipe cooling graph, <u>WCS</u>)

If 120>0, the economy mode is taken into account:

The heating setpoint is reduced by 120 (see 2-pipe heating graph <u>WHS</u>), the cooling setpoint is increased by 120 (see 2-pipe cooling graph, <u>WCS</u>)

#### 4-pipe systems (∅ 14=2, 3, 4):

If 120<0, the boost mode is not available:

The "boost" mode is not available in 4-pipe operation. The parameter is not considered if negative.

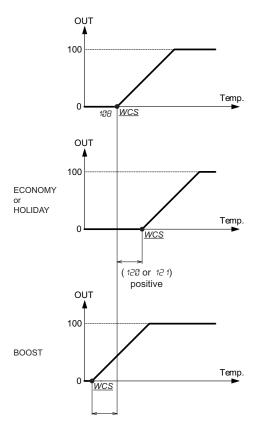
If 120>0, the economy mode is taken into account:

In "economy" mode, the heating activation point is reduced by 120 (see 4-pipe graph,  $\underline{WHS}$ ) and the cooling activation point is increased by 120 (see 4-pipe graph,  $\underline{WCS}$ ).

The "ECO" icon is displayed to signal the "economy or boost" mode.

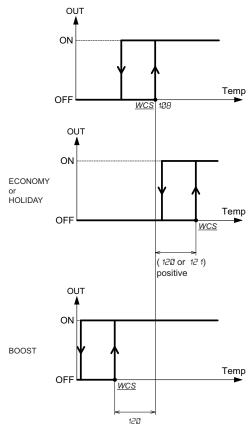
The "non-occupied/holiday" mode has priority over the economy mode when both modes are activated.

# 2-pipe graph (analogue output, cooling mode)



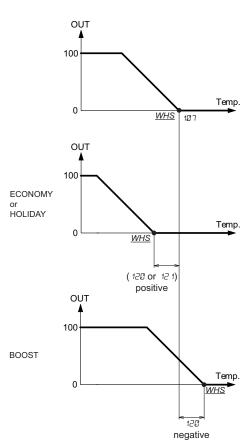
108: 2-pipe cooling setpoint WCS: activation point, cooling mode

#### 2-pipe graph (digital output, cooling mode)



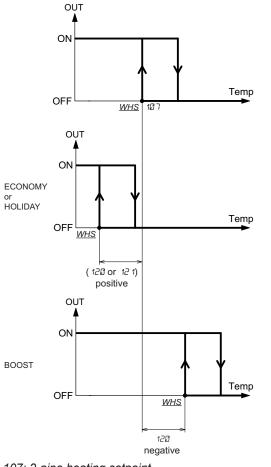
108: 2-pipe cooling setpoint WCS: activation point, cooling mode

# 2-pipe graph (analogue output, heating mode)

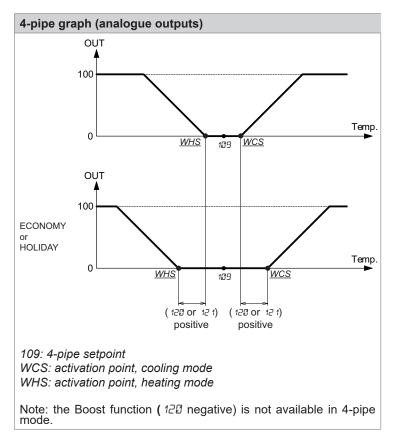


107: 2-pipe heating setpoint WHS: activation point, heating mode

# 2-pipe graph (digital output, heating mode)



107: 2-pipe heating setpoint WHS: activation point, heating mode



It is possible to display the operating setpoint by configuring the parameter 193 or 194 to 6. In this case, in heating mode, the value corresponding to <u>WHS</u> is displayed, in cooling mode the value corresponding to <u>WCS</u> is displayed.

If no contacts are configured in "non-occupied/holiday" or "energy saving / boost" mode, and if the operating mode has been set manually with timer periods (Mad=L,Mb) and the timer period function 199=0 (see <u>"4. Quick access parameter setting" page 8</u>), then regulation is controlled within the timer periods with the base setpoints. In this case, "display C" (see <u>"3. Display, keypad and icons" page 7</u>) shows the active timer period. Outside of the timer period, economy/boost mode is active.

Otherwise, the contact or sensor status configured in "non-occupied/holiday" or "economy/boost" mode has priority and the timer periods are not considered (**AH-xxCSx1** models).

If none of the contacts or sensors are configured in "non-occupied/holiday" or "economy/boost" mode and if operating mode is in holiday mode (manually configured using quick access parameters  $\rightarrow$  see "MODE button functionality" page 10), then regulation is controlled with the holiday mode. Otherwise the contact or sensor status configured in the "non-occupied/holiday" or "economy/boost" mode has priority over the manual configuration.

When timer extension mode is activated manually, it takes priority over energy saving / boost, holiday (see <u>"30. Timer extension</u> or forced presence modes" page 113) and the timer period modes (**AHU-xxCSx1** models).

# 10. Batteries for temperature and humidity control

The configuration for the AHU batteries for temperature and humidity control is carried out using the following parameters

- heating type battery 002,
- cooling type battery 003,
- post-heating type battery @au.
- humidifier type battery 005.
- dehumidifier type battery @@ া.

| Battery                           | Type of battery                                     | Setting                            |
|-----------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
|                                   | No heating battery                                  | 002=0                              |
|                                   | Modulating electrical resistance                    | 002=1                              |
| Heating battery                   | Modulating heating valve                            | 002=2                              |
|                                   | Electrical resistance on/off                        | 002=3                              |
|                                   | Heating valve on/off                                | ØØ2=4                              |
|                                   | No cooling battery                                  | @@∃=0                              |
| Cooling battery                   | Modulating cooling valve                            | <i>003</i> =1                      |
|                                   | Cooling valve on/off                                | 003=2                              |
|                                   | No mixed-use battery                                | -                                  |
| Mixed-use heating/cooling battery | Modulating mixed-use valve                          | <i>002</i> =2 and <i>003</i> =1    |
|                                   | Mixed-use valve on/off                              | <i>002</i> =4 and <i>003</i> =2    |
|                                   | No post-heating battery                             | ผิตฯ=0                             |
|                                   | Post-modulating resistance                          | <i>00</i> 4=1                      |
| Post-heating battery              | Modulating post-heating valve                       | 004=2                              |
|                                   | Post resistance on/off                              | ียียฯ=3                            |
|                                   | Post-heating valve on/off                           | 004=4                              |
|                                   | No humidifier                                       | <i>@</i> @6=0                      |
| Humidifier                        | Modulating humidifier                               | 005=1                              |
|                                   | Humidifier on/off                                   | 005=2                              |
|                                   | No dehumidifier                                     | <i>ขิขา</i> =0 and <i>ขิขิ∃</i> =0 |
| Dehumidifier                      | Dehumidification through modulating cooling battery | 007=0, 003=1, 139=1 (or 2)         |
|                                   | Modulating dehumidifier                             | ଉଡ଼ 7=1                            |
|                                   | Dehumidifier on/off                                 | ียยา=2                             |

Set the outputs to activate the selected batteries as indicated in the table below:

| Element                          | Settings  |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Modulating electrical resistance | ∅∃∅=6 (AO1) or<br>∅∃ 1=6 (AO2) or<br>∅∃2=6 (AO3)                                    |
| Modulating heating valve         | ∅∃∅=3 (AO1) or<br>∅∃ 1=3 (AO2) or<br>∅∃2=3 (AO3)                                    |
| Electrical resistance on/off     | ∅25=7 (DO1) or<br>∅26=7 (DO2) or<br>∅27=7 (DO3) or<br>∅28=7 (DO4) or<br>∅29=7 (DO5) |
| Heating valve on/off             | ∅25=4 (DO1) or<br>∅26=4 (DO2) or<br>∅27=4 (DO3) or<br>∅28=4 (DO4) or<br>∅29=4 (DO5) |

| Modulating cooling valve                 | ∅∃∅=4 (AO1) or<br>∅∃ 1=4 (AO2) or  |
|--|--|
|  | ∅32=4 (AO3)  |
| Cooling valve on/off                     | ช25=5 (DO1) or<br>ช25=5 (DO2) or<br>ช27=5 (DO3) or<br>ช28=5 (DO4) or<br>ช29=5 (DO5)      |
| Modulating mixed-use valve               | ิชิ∄9=5 (AO1) or<br>ಔ∄ 1=5 (AO2) or<br>ಔ∄2=5 (AO3)                                       |
| Mixed-use valve on/off                   | ### #################################  |
| Modulating post-heating resistance       | ิชิ∃ชิ=8 (AO1) or<br>ชิ∃ 1=8 (AO2) or<br>ชิ∃2=8 (AO3)                                    |
| Modulating post-heating valve            | ิขิ∃ขิ=7 (AO1) or<br>ชิ∃ 1=7 (AO2) or<br>ชิ∃2=7 (AO3)                                    |
| Post-heating resistance on/off           | ชี25=9 (DO1) or<br>ชี26=9 (DO2) or<br>ชี27=9 (DO3) or<br>ชี28=9 (DO4) or<br>ชี29=9 (DO5) |
| Post-heating valve on/off                | ©25=8 (DO1) or<br>©26=8 (DO2) or<br>©27=8 (DO3) or<br>©28=8 (DO4) or<br>©29=8 (DO5)      |
| Modulating humidifier                    | ∅∃∅=10 (AO1) or<br>∅∃ 1=10 (AO2) or<br>∅∃2=10 (AO3)                                      |
| Humidifier on/off                        | ∅25=16 (DO1) or<br>∅26=16 (DO2) or<br>∅27=16 (DO3) or<br>∅28=16 (DO4) or<br>∅29=16 (DO5) |
| Dehumidification through cooling battery | ิชิ∃0=4 (AO1) or<br>ชิ∃ 1=4 (AO2) or<br>ชิ∃2=4 (AO3)                                     |
| Modulating dehumidifier                  | ∅∃∅=11 (AO1) or<br>∅∃ 1=11 (AO2) or<br>∅∃∂=11 (AO3)                                      |
| Dehumidifier on/off                      | ∅25=17 (DO1) or<br>∅26=17 (DO2) or<br>∅2٦=17 (DO3) or<br>∅28=17 (DO4) or<br>∅29=17 (DO5) |

# 11. Logic of heating and cooling batteries

The operating mode of the heating and cooling battery is based on the following parameters:

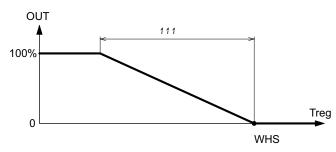
- 2 14: type of controller selected,
- 002: type of heating battery,
- 003: type of cooling battery.

# • 2-pipe HEATING controller (☐ 14=0 or 1)

The "**HEAT**" icon is displayed to indicate that the heating mode is active.

#### Modulating or 3-point controller:

• The PI type controller operates in the following way for modulating control:



Treg: control sensor

WHS = 10% if the regulation is set at a fixed point (0% 14=0) or calculated setpoint based on compensation (0% 14=1) OUT: modulating output:

- modulating heating valve if \$\mathbb{0}\mathbb{0}\mathre{2} = 2\$ and \$\mathre{0}\mathre{3}\mathre{0}=3\$ (AO1) or \$\mathre{0}\mathre{3} = 3\$ (AO2) or \$\mathre{0}\mathre{3}\mathre{2}=3\$ (AO3).
- modulating electrical resistance if @@2=1 and @3@=6 (AO1) or @3 1=6 (AO2) or @32=6 (AO3).
- modulating mixed-use valve if 002=2 and 003=1 and 030=5 (AO1) or 03 1=5 (AO2) of 032=5 (AO3).
- 3-point heating valve if \$\textit{00} = 5\$ and \$\textit{02} = 5\$ and \$\textit{02} = 22\$ (DO1) or \$\textit{02} = 22\$ (DO2) or \$\textit{02} = 22\$ (DO3) or \$\textit{02} = 22\$ (DO4) or \$\textit{02} = 23\$ (DO5) for controlling the opening valve, \$\textit{02} = 23\$ (DO1) or \$\textit{02} = 23\$ (DO2) or \$\textit{02} = 23\$ (DO3) or \$\textit{02} = 23\$ (DO4) or \$\textit{02} = 23\$ (DO5) for controlling the closure valve. The valve stroke time is defined by parameter \$\textit{22} = 25\$.
- 3-point mixed-use valve if \$\textit{002}=5\$, \$\textit{003}=4\$ and \$\textit{025}=26\$ (DO1) or \$\textit{025}=26\$ (DO2) or \$\textit{027}=26\$ (DO3) or \$\textit{028}=26\$ (DO4) or \$\textit{025}=27\$ (DO5) for controlling the opening valve, \$\textit{025}=27\$ (DO1) or \$\textit{025}=27\$ (DO2) or \$\textit{027}=27\$ (DO3) or \$\textit{028}=27\$ (DO4) or \$\textit{029}=27\$ (DO5) for controlling the closure valve. The valve stroke time is defined by parameter \$\textit{225}\$.

114: proportional heating band.

If the operating temperature drops below *WHS*, the valve starts to open or the modulating electrical resistance starts to be modulated. The  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  icon is displayed if a valve is controlled, the  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  icon for modulating heating heater.

The modulating valve or electrical resistance can be controlled with PI action if the integral heating time 115 does not equal 0 or, with proportional action only if 115=0.

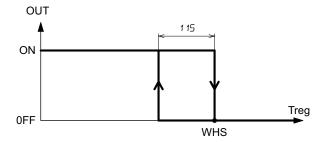
The <u></u> (or ¬₩-) icon switches off if the modulating valve (or the electrical resistance) closes (or is no longer powered).

In case of a 3-point valve is used, when the controller is switched on and every 24 hours, the valve runs through a reset cycle (valve closure) for 120% of the stroke time of the valve 226 before executing the regulation.

In addition it is also possible to reset the 3-point valve by Modbus writing the value 1 on register ADR\_MOD\_FORCED\_RESET\_3PT\_VALVE (303, address 302).

#### On/off controller

The on/off type controller operates in the following way:



Treg: control sensor

WHS = 10 → if the controller is set at a fixed point (0 14=0) or calculated setpoint based on compensation (if 0 14=1)

OUT: output on/off:

- on/off valve if \$\mathbb{Q}2=4\$ and \$\mathbb{Q}25=4\$ (DO1) or \$\mathbb{Q}25=4\$ (DO2) or \$\mathbb{Q}27=4\$ (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q}28=4\$ (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q}25=4\$ (DO5).
- electrical resistance on/off if 002=3, 025=7 (DO1) or 026=7 (DO2) or 027=7 (DO3) or 028=7 (DO4) or 029=7 (DO5)
- mixed-use valve on/off if \$\textit{002}=4. \$\textit{003}=2. \$\textit{025}=6 (DO1) or \$\textit{025}=6 (DO2) or \$\textit{027}=6 (DO3) or \$\textit{028}=6 (DO4) or \$\textit{029}=6 (DO5).} 122: hysteresis for on/off output.

If Treg < (WHS - 122), the valve (or the electrical resistance) is activated. The \(\frac{\infty}{2}\) (or \(\cdot\)) icon is displayed. If Treg >= WHS, the valve (or electrical resistance) is deactivated. The \(\frac{\infty}{\infty}\) (or \(\frac{\infty}{\infty}\)) icon is switched off.

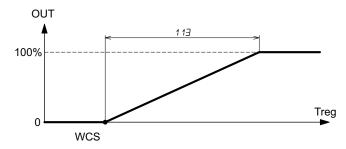
Note: In case the winter compensation is used (13@=2 or 3), you must pair an external sensor with an analogue input @ 19=3 (AO1) or @21=3 (AO2) or @23=3 (AO3).

# • 2-pipe COOLING control (☐ 14=0 or 1) without mid-season mode (☐ 13=0)

The "COOL" icon is displayed to indicate that cooling mode is active.

# Modulating or 3-point controller:

The PI type controller operates in the following way for modulating control:



Treg: control sensor

WCS = 1₽8 if the controller is set at a fixed point (₽ 14=0) or calculated setpoint based on compensation (if ₽ 14=1) OUT: modulating output:

- modulating valve if 003=1 and 030=4 (AO1) or 03 1=4 (AO2) or 032=4 (AO3).
- modulating mixed-use valve if @@2=2 and @@3=1 and @3@=5 (AO1) or @3 1=5 (AO2) or @32=5 (AO3).
- 3-point cooling valve if \$\mathbb{Q} = 4\$ and \$\mathbb{Q} = 24\$ (DO1) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 24\$ (DO2) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 24\$ (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 24\$ (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 24\$ (DO5) for controlling the opening valve, \$\mathbb{Q} = 25 (DO1) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 25 (DO2) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 25 (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 25 (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 25 (DO5) for controling the closure valve. The valve stroke time is defined by parameter 225.
- 3-point mixed-use valve if 002=5, 003=4 and 025=26 (DO1) or 025=26 (DO2) or 027=26 (DO3) or 028=26 (DO4) or 229=26 (DO5) for controlling the opening valve, 225=27 (DO1) or 225=27 (DO2) or 227=27 (DO3) or 228=27 (DO4) or ชี29=27 (DO5) for controling the closure valve. The valve stroke time is defined by parameter 225.

1 15: proportional cooling band.

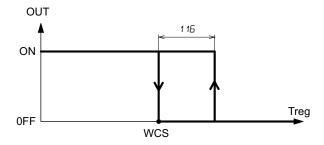
If the operating temperature rises above WCS, the modulating valve starts to open. The 💥 icon is displayed. The valve can be controlled with PI action if the integral time 117 does not equal 0 or with proportional action only if 117=0. The 💥 icon switches off if the valve closes.

In case of a 3-point valve is used, when the controller is switched on and every 24 hours, the valve runs through a reset cycle (valve closure) for 120% of the stroke time of the valve 226 before executing the regulation. In addition it is also possible to reset the 3-point valve by Modbus writing the value 1 on register ADR\_MOD\_FORCED\_RESET\_3PT\_

**VALVE** (303, address 302).

#### On/off controller

• The on/off type controller operates in the following way:



Treg: control sensor

WCS = 1₽8 if the controller is set at a fixed point (₽ 14=0) or calculated setpoint based on compensation (if ₽ 14=1)

OUT: output on/off:

- on/off valve if \$\mathbb{0}\mathbb{0}\mathre{3}=2\$ and \$\mathre{0}\mathre{2}=5\$ (DO1) or \$\mathre{0}\mathre{2}=5\$ (DO2) or \$\mathre{0}\mathre{2}=5\$ (DO3) or \$\mathre{0}\mathre{2}=5\$ (DO4) or \$\mathre{0}\mathre{2}=5\$ (DO5).
- mixed-use valve on/off if 002=4, 003=2, 025=6 (DO1) or 026=6 (DO2) or 027=6 (DO3) or 028=6 (DO4) or 029=6 (DO5). 122: hysteresis for on/off output.

If Treg > (WCS + 122), the valve is activated. The  $\frac{1}{2}$  icon is displayed. If Treg <= WCS, the valve is disabled and the  $\frac{1}{2}$  icon is switched off.

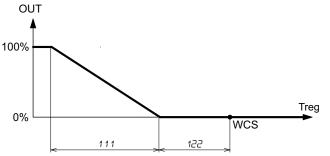
Note: In case the summer compensation is used ( 130=1 or 3), you must pair an external sensor with an analogue input 019=3 (AO1) or 021=3 (AO2) or 023=3 (AO3).

# • 2-pipe COOLING control (② 14=0 or 1) with mid-season mode (② 1∃=1)

The "COOL" icon is displayed to indicate that cooling mode is active.

If there is a sudden reduction in the temperature during the summer, the mid-season mode can be used to warm up using a heating element which can be modulating or on/off.

# Mid-season mode with modulating heating element:



Treg: control sensor

WCS = 1₽₽ if the controller is set at a fixed point (₽ 14=0) or calculated setpoint based on compensation (if ₽ 14=1)

12੫: differential activation of heating in the summer season

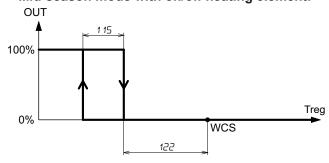
114: proportional band of heating controller

OUT: modulating electrical resistance if \$\mathbb{Q} = 1\$ and \$\mathbb{Q} = 6\$ (AO1) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 1\$ (AO2) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 2 = 6\$ (AO3).

If Treg < WCS - 124, the modulating electrical resistance is directed to heat, the -W- icon is displayed and remains displayed until the temperature rises above this threshold.

The modulating resistance can be controlled with PI action if the integral heating time 115 does not equal 0 or, with proportional action only if 115=0.

## Mid-season mode with on/off heating element:



Treg: control sensor

WCS = 108 if the controller is set at a fixed point (014=0) or calculated setpoint based on compensation (if 014=1)

12੫: differential activation of heating in the summer season

122: hysteresis for on/off output

OUT: electrical resistance on/off if \$\partial 22=3\$, \$\partial 25=7\$ (DO1) or \$\partial 25=7\$ (DO2) or \$\partial 27=7\$ (DO3) or \$\partial 28=7\$ (DO4) or \$\partial 28=7\$ (DO5).

If Tref < (WCS - 124 - 122), the electrical resistance is activated. The -W- icon is displayed.

If Treg >= (WCS - 124), the electrical resistance is disabled and the -W- icon is switched off.

Note: In case the winter compensation is used ( 130=2 or 3), you must pair an external sensor with an analogue input 019=3 (AO1) or 021=3 (AO2) or 023=3 (AO3).

# • 4-pipe controller (☐ 14=3 or 4)

In 4-pipe mode, the operating season is automatically selected based on the room temperature, the 4-pipe room setpoint if @ 14=3 or the calculated winter compensation setpoint if @ 14=4 and 13@=2 or 3, the neutral zone 123.

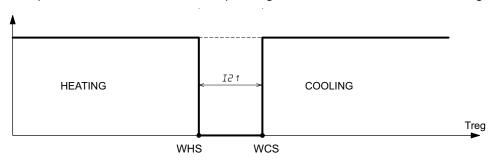
Based on the controller selection, 2 setpoints are calculated:

if ∅ 14=3:
- WHS = heating setpoint = 1∅9 - ( 123/2)
- WCS = cooling setpoint = 1∅9 + ( 123/2)

if @ 14=4:

- WHS = calculated winter compensated setpoint ( 123/2)
- WCS = calculated winter compensated setpoint + ( 123/2)

If the temperature rises above WCS, the operating season is considered to be cooling and the "COOL" icon is displayed. If the temperature falls below WHS, the operating season is considered to be heating and the "HEAT" icon is displayed.

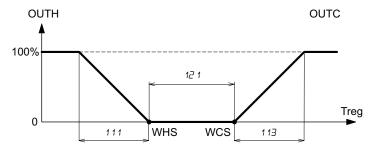


Note: When the unit is turned on, if the temperature Treg is in the neutral zone, the season is considered to be heating.

The mid-season activation parameter 213 has no influence on the 4-pipe controller and is not taken into consideration.

## Modulating or 3-point heating and cooling control:

• The PI type controller operates in the following way for modulating control:



Treg: control sensor

WHS = calculated heating setpoint

WCS = calculated cooling setpoint

123: neutral zone

1 14: proportional heating band.

1 15: proportional cooling band.

OUTH: modulating heating output:

- modulating valve if 002=2 and 030=3 (AO1) or 03 1=3 (AO2) or 032=3 (AO3).
- modulating electrical resistance if @@2=1 and @3@=6 (AO1) or @3 1=6 (AO2) or @32=6 (AO3).
- 3-point heating valve if @@2=5 and @25=22 (DO1) or @26=22 (DO2) or @27=22 (DO3) or @28=22 (DO4) or @29=22 (DO5) for controlling the opening valve, @25=23 (DO1) or @26=23 (DO2) or @27=23 (DO3) or @28=23 (DO4) or @29=23 (DO5) for controlling the closure valve. The valve stroke time is defined by parameter 226.

OUTC: modulating cooling output:

- modulating valve if 003=1 and 030=4 (AO1) or 03 1=4 (AO2) or 032=4 (AO3).
- 3-point cooling valve if \$\mathbb{0}\mathbb{0}=4\$ and \$\mathbb{0}\mathre{2}=24\$ (DO1) or \$\mathre{0}\mathre{2}=24\$ (DO2) or \$\mathre{0}\mathre{2}=24\$ (DO3) or \$\mathre{0}\mathre{2}=24\$ (DO4) or \$\mathre{0}\mathre{2}=25\$ (DO5) for controlling the closure valve. The valve stroke time is defined by parameter \$\mathre{2}\mathre{5}\$.

If the operating temperature drops below *WHS*, the heating valve starts to open or the modulating electrical resistance starts to be modulated. The  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  icon is displayed if a valve is controlled, the -M- icon for modulating electrical resistance.

The valve or electrical resistance element can be controlled with PI action if the integral heating time 115 does not equal 0 or, with proportional action only if 115=0.

The W (or -W-) icon switches off if the heating or modulating valve (or the electrical resistance) closes (or is no longer

powered) when Treg >= WHS.

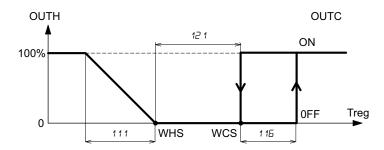
If the operating temperature rises above WCS, the modulating cooling valve starts to open. The  $\frac{1}{1}$  icon is displayed. The valve can be controlled with PI action if the integral time  $\frac{1}{1}$  does not equal 0 or with proportional action only if  $\frac{1}{1}$  icon switches off if the valve closes when Treg <= WCS.

In case of 3-point valves are used, when the controller is switched on and every 24 hours, the valves run through a reset cycle (valves closure) for 120% of the stroke time of the valves 226 before executing the regulation.

In addition it is also possible to reset the 3-point valves by Modbus writing the value 1 on register ADR\_MOD\_FORCED\_RE-SET\_3PT\_VALVE (303, address 302).

## Modulating or 3-point heating control and cooling on/off:

• The PI type controller operates in the following way for modulating control:



Treg: control sensor

WHS = calculated heating setpoint

WCS = calculated cooling setpoint

123: neutral zone

122: hysteresis for on/off output.

114: proportional heating band

OUTH: modulating heating output:

- modulating valve if 002=2 and 030=3 (AO1) or 03 1=3 (AO2) or 032=3 (AO3).
- modulating electrical resistance if @@2=1 and @3@=6 (AO1) or @3 1=6 (AO2) or @32=6 (AO3).
- 3-point heating valve if @@2=5 and @25=22 (DO1) or @26=22 (DO2) or @27=22 (DO3) or @28=22 (DO4) or @29=22 (DO5) for controlling the opening valve, @25=23 (DO1) or @26=23 (DO2) or @27=23 (DO3) or @28=23 (DO4) or @29=23 (DO5) for controlling the closure valve. The valve stroke time is defined by parameter 226.

OUTC: cooling output on/off:

- on/off valve if \$\mathbb{Q} = 2\$ and \$\mathbb{Q} = 5\$ (DO1) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 5\$ (DO2) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 7\$ (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 5\$ (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 5\$ (DO5).

If the operating temperature drops below *WHS*, the heating valve starts to open or the modulating electrical resistance starts to be modulated. The  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  icon is displayed if a valve is controlled, the  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  icon for a modulating electrical resistance.

The valve or modulating electric resistance can be controlled with PI action if the integral heating time 115 does not equal 0 or, with proportional action only if 115=0.

The  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  (or  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$ ) icon switches off if the modulating valve (or the electrical resistance) closes (or is no longer powered) when Treg >= WHS.

If Treg > (WCS + 122), the cooling valve is activated. The \*\* icon is displayed.

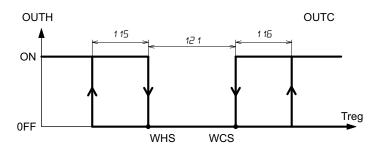
If Treg <= WCS, the cooling valve is deactivated and the  $\frac{1}{100}$  icon is switched off.

In case of a 3-point heating valve is used, when the controller is switched on and every 24 hours, the valve runs through a reset cycle (valve closure) for 120% of the stroke time of the valve 226 before executing the regulation.

In addition it is also possible to reset the 3-point valve by Modbus writing the value 1 on register ADR\_MOD\_FORCED\_RESET\_3PT\_ VALVE (303, address 302).

# Controlling heating and cooling on/off:

• The PI type controller operates in the following way for modulating control:



Treg: control sensor

WHS = calculated heating setpoint

WCS = calculated cooling setpoint

123: neutral zone

122: hysteresis for on/off output.

OUTH: heating output on/off:

- on/off valve if \$\textit{002} = 4 and \$\textit{025} = 4 (DO1) or \$\textit{025} = 4 (DO2) or \$\textit{027} = 4 (DO3) or \$\textit{028} = 4 (DO4) or \$\textit{029} = 4 (DO5).}
- electrical resistance on/off if @@2=3, @25=7 (DO1) or @26=7 (DO2) or @27=7 (DO3) or @28=7 (DO4) or @29=7 (DO5) OUTC: cooling output on/off:

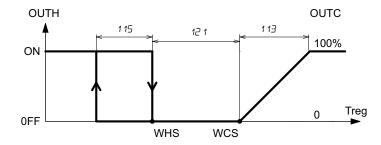
- on/off valve if @@3=2 and @25=5 (DO1) or @26=5 (DO2) or @27=5 (DO3) or @28=5 (DO4) or @29=5 (DO5).

If Treg < (*WHS* - 122), the heating valve (or electrical resistance) is activated. The  $\frac{\text{(s)}}{\text{(or -W-)}}$  icon is displayed. If Treg >= WHS, the heating valve (or electrical resistance) is disabled. The  $\frac{\text{(s)}}{\text{(or -W-)}}$  icon is switched off.

If Treg > (WCS + 122), the cooling valve is activated. The  $\frac{1}{122}$  icon is displayed. If Treg <= WCS, the cooling valve is deactivated and the  $\frac{1}{122}$  icon is switched off.

# Controlling heating on/off and modulating or 3-point cooling:

• The PI type controller operates in the following way for modulating control:



Treg: control sensor

WHS = calculated heating setpoint

WCS = calculated cooling setpoint

123: neutral zone

122: hysteresis for on/off output.

1 15: proportional cooling band

OUTH: heating output on/off:

- on/off valve if \$\textit{002} = 4 and \$\textit{025} = 4 (DO1) or \$\textit{025} = 4 (DO2) or \$\textit{027} = 4 (DO3) or \$\textit{028} = 4 (DO4) or \$\textit{029} = 4 (DO5).
- electrical resistance on/off if @@2=3, @25=7 (DO1) or @26=7 (DO2) or @27=7 (DO3) or @28=7 (DO4) or @29=7 (DO5)

OUTC: modulating output:

- modulating valve if @@3=1 and @3@=4 (AO1) or @3 1=4 (AO2) or @32=4 (AO3).
- 3-point cooling valve if @@3=4 and @25=24 (DO1) or @25=24 (DO2) or @27=24 (DO3) or @28=24 (DO4) or @29=24 (DO5) for controlling the opening valve, @25=25 (DO1) or @26=25 (DO2) or @27=25 (DO3) or @28=25 (DO4) or @29=25 (DO5) for controlling the closure valve. The valve stroke time is defined by parameter 226.

If Treg < (WHS - 122), the heating valve (or electrical resistance) is activated. The  $\frac{\text{$\infty}$}{\text{$\infty}$}$  (or  $\frac{\text{$\infty}$}{\text{$\infty}$}$ ) icon is displayed. If Treg >= WHS, the heating valve (or electrical resistance) is disabled. The  $\frac{\text{$\infty}$}{\text{$\infty}}$  (or  $\frac{\text{$\infty}$}{\text{$\infty}}$ ) icon is switched off.

If the operating temperature rises above WCS, the cooling valve starts to open. The  $\frac{1}{3}$  icon is displayed. The cooling valve can be controlled with PI action if the integral time  $\frac{1}{3}$  does not equal 0, or with proportional action only if  $\frac{1}{3}$ =0.

The 🛣 icon switches off if the cooling valve closes.

In case of a 3-point cooling valve is used, when the controller is switched on and every 24 hours, the valve runs through a reset cycle (valve closure) for 120% of the stroke time of the valve 226 before executing the regulation.

In addition it is also possible to reset the 3-point valve by Modbus writing the value 1 on register **ADR\_MOD\_FORCED\_RESET\_3PT\_ VALVE** (303, address 302).

# • Cascade control (☐ 14=2)

This type of operation is only possible in two cases:

- in 4-pipe system if a modulating (or 3-point) heating output and a modulating (or 3-point) cooling outputs are defined and
- in 2-pipe system if a mixed-use modulating (or 3-point) valve is defined, as shown below.

#### In 4-pipe system:

Select one of the following options for heating:

- modulating heating valve if @@2=2 and @∃@=3 (AO1) or @∃ 1=3 (AO2) or @∃2=3 (AO3) or
- modulating electrical resistance if @@2=1 and @∃@=6 (AO1) or @∃ 1=6 (AO2) or @∃2=6 (AO3) or
- 3-point heating valve if @@2=5 and @25=22 (DO1) or @26=22 (DO2) or @27=22 (DO3) or @28=22 (DO4) or @29=22 (DO5) for controlling the opening valve, @25=23 (DO1) or @26=23 (DO2) or @27=23 (DO3) or @28=23 (DO4) or @29=23 (DO5) for controlling the closure valve (the valve stroke time is defined by parameter 226).

Select one of the following options for cooling:

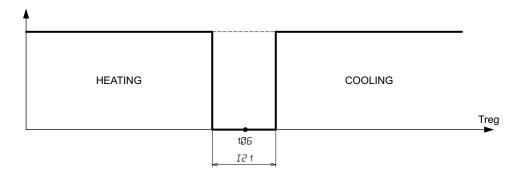
- modulating cooling valve if @@∃=1 and @∃@=4 (AO1) or @∃ f=4 (AO2) or @∃≥=4 (AO3) or
- 3-point cooling valve if @@3=4 and @25=24 (DO1) or @26=24 (DO2) or @27=24 (DO3) or @28=24 (DO4) or @29=24 (DO5) for controlling the opening valve, @25=25 (DO1) or @26=25 (DO2) or @27=25 (DO3) or @28=25 (DO4) or @29=25 (DO5) for controlling the closure valve, (the valve stroke time is defined by parameter 226).

In addition, a supply sensor must be present at the analogue input ₺ 19=2 (Al1) or ₺₺ 1=2 (Al2) or ₺₺₺ 3=2 (Al3).

The operating season is automatically selected based on the room temperature, the 4-pipe controller setpoint 109 and the neutral zone 123.

If Treg < 109 - (123/2), the operating season is cooling, and the "**HEAT**" icon is displayed.

If Treg > 109 + (123/2), the operating season is cooling, and the "COOL" icon is displayed.



Treg: room sensor

1월9: 4-pipe setpoint control

123: neutral zone

Note: when the unit is switched on, if the room temperature is in the neutral zone, the season is considered to be heating.

#### In 2-pipe system:

set a mixed-use valve as indicated below:

- modulating @@2=2, @@3=1 and @3@=5 (AO1) or @3 1=5 (AO2) or @32=5 (AO3) or
- 3-point mixed-use valve if \$\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathref{z}=5\$, \$\mathref{Q}\mathref{Q}\mathref{z}=4\$ and \$\mathref{Q}\mathref{z}=26\$ (DO1) or \$\mathref{Q}\mathref{z}=26\$ (DO2) or \$\mathref{Q}\mathref{z}=26\$ (DO3) or \$\mathref{Q}\mathref{z}=26\$ (DO4) or \$\mathref{Q}\mathref{z}=27\$ (DO5) for controlling the opening valve, \$\mathref{Q}\mathref{z}=27\$ (DO1) or \$\mathref{Q}\mathref{z}=27\$ (DO2) or \$\mathref{Q}\mathref{z}=27\$ (DO3) or \$\mathref{Q}\mathref{z}=27\$ (DO4) or \$\mathref{Q}\mathref{z}=27\$ (DO5) for controlling the closure valve, (the valve stroke time is defined by parameter \$\mathref{z}=26\$).

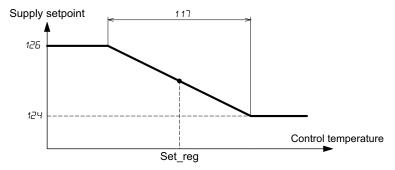
In addition, a supply sensor must be present at the analogue input @ 19=2 (Al1) or @2 1=2 (Al2) or @23=2 (Al3).

#### Calculation of the working supply setpoint:

A first PI controller controller, called the master, calculates a supply setpoint, considering the following parameters:

- · room temperatures Treg,
- 2-pipe working heating setpoint WHS or working cooling setpoint WES based on the working season if a mixed-used valve is present or the 4-pipe setpoint control 109 if a heating coil and cooling coil are used.
- proportional band for calculating the supply setpoint 118

• integral time for calculating the supply setpoint 119.

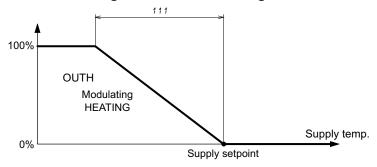


1 18: proportional supply band

set\_reg: 2-pipe working heating setpoint WHS in heating or 2-pipe cooling working setpoint WCS in cooling if a mixed-used valve is present

set\_reg: 4-pipe setpoint control 109 if a heating coil and cooling coil are used

#### Control with a single mixed-use in heating mode:



1 14: proportional heating band

Supply setpoint: setpoint calculated for valve regulation

The PI heating controller controls the valve, taking the following control parameters into account:

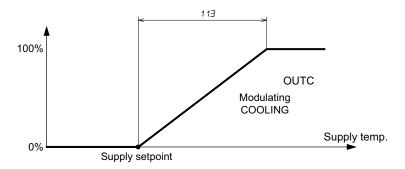
- supply temperature,
- · supply setpoint,
- proportional band for heating supply control 114
- integral control time for heating supply 115.

If the temperature of the supply sensor is lower than the supply setpoint, the output heating valve (or modulating resistance) is active, the  $\frac{\text{(M)}}{\text{(or -M-)}}$  icon is displayed.

The  $\frac{\text{(so - W-)}}{\text{(so - w-)}}$  icon switches off when the output of the heating slave PI controller is equal to 0.

The heating valve can be controlled with PI action if the integral time 115 does not equal 0, or with proportional action only if 15=0.

#### Control with a single mixed-use in cooling mode:



1 15: proportional cooling band

Supply setpoint: setpoint calculated for valve regulation

The PI cooling controller controls the valve, considering the following control parameters:

- · supply temperature,
- · supply setpoint,
- proportional band for cooling supply control 115
- integral control time for cooling supply 117.

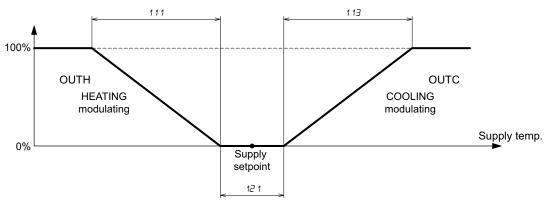
If the temperature of the supply sensor is higher than the supply set, the cooling output valve is activated, and the 💥 icon is displayed.

The 💥 icon switches off when the output of the cooling slave PI controller is equal to 0.

The cooling valve can be controlled with PI action if the integral time 117 does not equal 0, or with proportional action only if 117=0

# Control with heating and cooling valves:

2 PI controllers control the modulating heating and cooling valves, based on the supply temperature, the calculated supply setpoint and the neutral zone 123.



The PI heating controller controls the heating valve, considering the following control parameters:

- · supply temperature,
- supply setpoint neutral zone ( ¹2∃) / 2,
- proportional band for heating supply control 114
- integral control time for heating supply 115.

The PI cooling controller controls the cooling valve, considering the following control parameters:

- · supply temperature,
- supply setpo + neutral\_zone (123) / 2,
- proportional band for cooling supply control 115
- integral control time for cooling supply 117.

If the temperature of the supply sensor is lower than the supply set - 123/2, the heating output valve (or modulating resistance) is active, the  $\frac{50}{12}$  (or -50) icon is displayed. The cooling valve remains closed and the  $\frac{50}{12}$  icon remains switched off. The  $\frac{50}{12}$  (or -50) icon switches off when the output of the heating slave PI controller is equal to 0.

The heating valve can be controlled with PI action if the integral time 115 does not equal 0, or with proportional action only if 115=0.

If the temperature of the supply sensor is higher than the supply set + 123/2, the cooling output valve is activated, and the  $\frac{3}{3}$  icon is displayed. The heating valve remains closed and the  $\frac{3}{3}$  (or  $\frac{3}{3}$ ) icon remains switched off.

The 💥 icon switches off when the output of the cooling slave PI controller is equal to 0.

The cooling valve can be controlled with PI action if the integral time 117 does not equal 0, or with proportional action only if 117=0.

# 12. 3-point valve

It is possible to control 3-point valves for 2-pipe or 4-pipe systems.

Define the following settings to use a 3-point heating valve:

- 002=5
- Select digital output for controlling the opening of the 3-point heating valve @25=22 (DO1) or @26=22 (DO2) or @27=22 (DO3) or @28=22 (DO4) or @29=22 (DO5),
- Select digital output for controlling the closure of the 3-point heating valve @25=23 (DO1) or @26=23 (DO2) or @27=23 (DO3) or @28=23 (DO4) or @29=23 (DO5),
- Set the valve stroke time with parameter 225.

Define the following settings to use a 3-point cooling valve:

- 003=4
- Select digital output for controlling the opening of the 3-point cooling valve @25=24 (DO1) or @26=24 (DO2) or @27=24 (DO3) or @28=24 (DO4) or @29=24 (DO5),
- Select digital output for controlling the closure of the 3-pointf cooling valve @25=25 (DO1) or @26=25 (DO2) or @27=25 (DO3) or @28=25 (DO4) or @29=25 (DO5).
- To define a mixed-use 3-point valve, set the parameters 002=5 and 003=4 and select the digital outputs as 3-point heating/cooling valve
- Select digital output for controlling the opening of the 3-point heating/cooling valve @25=26 (DO1) or @26=26 (DO2) or @27=26 (DO3) or @28=26 (DO4) or @29=26 (DO5),
- Select digital output for controlling the closure of the 3-point heating/cooling valve @25=27 (DO1) or @26=27 (DO2) or @27=27 (DO3) or @28=27 (DO4) or @29=27 (DO5)
- Set the valve stroke time with parameter 225.

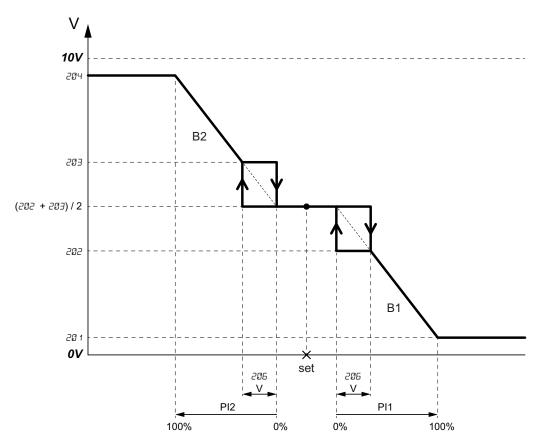
When the controller is switched on and every 24 hours, the 3-point valve runs through a reset cycle (valve closure) for 120% of the stroke time of the valve 226 before executing the regulation.

In addition it is also possible to reset the 3-point valve by Modbus writing the value 1 on register **ADR\_MOD\_FORCED\_RESET\_3PT\_ VALVE** (303, address 302).

Regulation is done based on explanation of the last paragraph.

# 13. 6-way valve

The 6-way valve is used in 4-pipe system. With one 0..10V signal it is possible to regulate heating and cooling water by separating ranges of voltage for heating and cooling. The valve is driven according to the following graph:



B1: band 1 of regulation -> heating if 224=0, cooling if 225=1 B2: band 2 of regulation -> cooling if 224=0, heating if 225=1

220: low limit band 1 221: high limit band 1 222: low limit band 2 223: high limit band 2

225: hysteresis regulation 6-way valve

PI1: heating PI regulation if 224=0, cooling PI regulation if 224=1

PI2: cooling PI regulation if 224=0, heating PI regulation if 224=1

At default settings band B1 is assigned for heating (224=0) and band B2 for cooling.

The 0..100% PI1 regulation is scaled from parameter 220 (0% + hysteresis 225, start open for heating water) to parameter 221 (100%, fully open for heating water). Parameters 220 and 221 are expressed in volt.

The 0..100% PI2 regulation is scaled from parameter 222 (0% + hysteresis 225, start open for cooling water) to parameter 223 (100%, fully open for cooling water). Parameters 222 and 223 are expressed in volt.

By parameter 224 it is possible to change the assignment of the band B1: heating if 224=0, cooling if 224=1.

At the middle between regulation ranges, also called neutral position, the signal applied is equal to [22 1+222/2]). Heating and cooling waters are closed.

When the PI regulation passes the hysteresis of the 6-way valve, the voltage output starts regulating from the beginning of the band considered and the end of it. If the PI regulation returns inside the hysteresis, the voltage output remains equal to the init band voltage and is set back to the middle of the regulation ranges if the PI regulation returns to 0%.

The hysteresis avoids flickering of the valve when PI1 or PI2 regulation is near of the init of the bands of regulation.

In case a condense contact is used and is active, the cooling regulation part for the 6-way valve is blocked and the valve is set to the neutral position. The heating regulation part is not affected by the condense alarm.

# **Heat pump**

It is possible to control a heat pump in heating and cooling driving the compressor and/or reverse cycle valve.

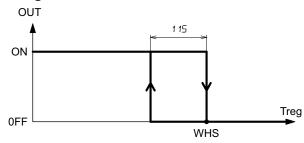
The heat pump can be used if 2 14=0 (fixed point control for 2-pipe operation) or 2 14=1 (control with compensated setpoint for 2-pipe operation)

# Heat pump with reverse valve in cooling:

To control a heat pump with reverve cycle valve used in cooling do the following settings:

- -034 = 1
- set an output to drive the compressor \$\mathbb{Q} = 28 (DO1) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 28 (DO2) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 28 (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 28 (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 28 (DO5),\$
- set an output to drive the reverve cycle valve used in cooling Ø25=29 (DO1) or Ø26=29 (DO2) or Ø27=29 (DO3) or Ø28=29 (DO4) or @29=29 (DO5),

## In heating:



Treg: control sensor

WHS = 1₽7 if the controller is set at a fixed point (₽ 14=0) or calculated setpoint based on compensation (if ₽ 14=1)

OUT: on/off compressor output:

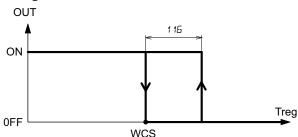
122: hysteresis for on/off output.

If Treg < (WHS - 122), the compressor is activated. The  $\frac{\text{\sigma}}{\text{\sigma}}$  icon is displayed.

If Treg >= WHS, the compressor is deactivated. The \(\frac{\ll}{\ll}\) icon is switched off.

Note: In case the winter compensation is used ( 130=2 or 3), you must pair an external sensor with an analogue input 0 19=3 (AO1) or @21=3 (AO2) or @23=3 (AO3).

#### In cooling:



Trea: control sensor

WCS = 1₽8 if the controller is set at a fixed point (₽ 14=0) or calculated setpoint based on compensation (if ₽ 14=1)

OUT: on/off compressor and reverse cycle valve outputs:

122: hysteresis for on/off output.

If Treg > (WCS + 122), the compressor and reverse cycle valve are activated. The \*\* icon is displayed.

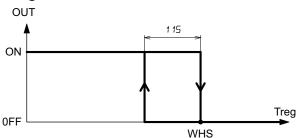
If Treg <= WCS, the compressor and reverse cycle valve are deactivated and the  $\frac{1}{2}$  icon is switched off.

# Heat pump with reverse valve in heating:

To control a heat pump with reverve cycle valve used in heating do the following settings::

- 034 = 1
- set an output to drive the compressor @25=28 (DO1) or @25=28 (DO2) or @27=28 (DO3) or @28=28 (DO4) or @29=28 (DO5),
- set an output to drive the reverve cycle valve used in heating @25=30 (DO1) or @25=30 (DO2) or @27=30 (DO3) or @28=30 (DO4) or @29=30 (DO5),

## In heating:



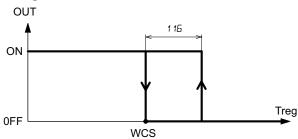
Treg: control sensor

WHS =  $10\ \$ if the controller is set at a fixed point ( $0\ 14=0$ ) or calculated setpoint based on compensation (if  $0\ 14=1$ )OUT: uscite OUT: on/off compressor and reverse cycle valve outputs.

122: hysteresis for on/off output.

If Treg < (WHS - 122), the compressor and reverse cycle valve are activated. The  $\frac{\text{(}}{\text{)}}$  icon is displayed. If Treg >= WHS, the compressor and reverse cycle valve are deactivated. The  $\frac{\text{(}}{\text{)}}$  icon is switched off.

# In cooling:



Treg: control sensor

WCS = 1₺₺ if the controller is set at a fixed point (₺ 14=0) or calculated setpoint based on compensation (if ₺ 14=1)

OUT: uscita on/off compressore:

122: hysteresis for on/off output.

If Treg > (WCS + 122), the compressor is activated. The

If Treg <= WCS, the compressor is deactivated and the  $\frac{1}{2}$  icon is switched off.

Note: In case the winter compensation ( 130=2 or 3) or summer compensation ( 130=1 or 3) is used, you must pair an external sensor with an analogue input 0.19=3 (AO1) or 0.21=3 (AO2) or 0.23=3 (AO3).

# Heat pump protection:

To avoid the compressor can be damaged, the compressor can be activated again after deactivation if delay defined by parameter 227 has elapsed.

# 15. Post-heating battery logic

The post-heating battery can be used as a post-heating battery following a reduction in temperature due to dehumidification, as a battery for integration with the heating battery and post-heating battery following a reduction in temperature due to dehumidification, or as a post-heating.

Post-heating can be carried out using a modulating valve (@@4=2), an on/off valve (@@4=4), a modulating resistance (@@4=1), or an on/off resistance (@@4=3).

In integration, the post-heating battery uses the control sensor and the current operating setpoint for control.

In post-heating, the battery uses the post-heating setpoint (parameter 179) and is controlled based on the supply temperature. In this case, an analogue input must be defined as a supply sensor: @19=2 (Al1) or @21=2 (Al2) or @23=2 (Al3).

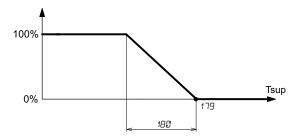
Through the parameter 225 the post-heating battery's operation is selected:

- 005=0 post-heating in dehumidification,
- 005=1 integration and post-heating in dehumidification. If no dehumidification is active, the post-heating battery works in integration mode and is a second stage for heating, otherwise in post-heating,
- 005=2 post-heating.

The control is proportional, integral if the battery is modulating or on/off in other cases. The parameter 180 represents the proportional band or the hysteresis of the post-heating stage.

# Modulating post-heating stage:

- post-heating in dehumidification (@05=0) or post-heating (@05=2) with valve: @04=2 and @30=7 (AO1) or @3 1=7 (AO2) or @32=7 (AO3).
- post-heating in dehumidification (@@5=0) or post-heating (@@5=2) with electrical resistance: @@4=1 and @3@=8 (AO1) or @3 1=8 (AO2) or @32=8 (AO3).



Tsup: supply temperature: 0 19=2 (AI1) or 02 1=2 (AI2) or 023=2 (AI3)

179: post-heating setpoint

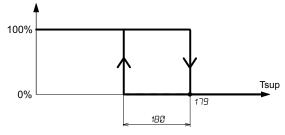
180: proportional post-heating band

During control, the  $\frac{\text{SS}}{\text{SS}}$  (or  $\frac{\text{SS}}{\text{SS}}$ ) icon is displayed if the signal applied to the valve (or the modulating resistance) is not equal to 0 (Tsup  $\frac{1}{3}$ ). The regulation is PI if the integral time  $\frac{1}{3}$  does not equal 0, or with proportional action only if  $\frac{1}{3}$  19=0.

The  $\frac{80}{5}$  (or  $\frac{1}{3}$ ) icon is switched off if the signal applied to the valve (or the modulating resistance) is equal to 0 (Tsup>= 179) and if the heating stage is also disabled.

# • On-off post-heating stage:

- post-heating in dehumidification (\$\pi 05=0\$) or post-heating (\$\pi 05=2\$) with valve: \$\pi 04=4\$ and \$\pi 25=8\$ (DO1) or \$\pi 25=8\$ (DO2) or \$\pi 27=8\$ (DO3) or \$\pi 28=8\$ (DO4) or \$\pi 29=8\$ (DO5).
- post-heating in dehumidification (@05=0) or post-heating (@05=2) with electrical resistance: @04=3 and @25=9 (DO1) or @26=9 (DO2) or @27=9 (DO3) or @28=9 (DO4) or @28=9 (DO5).



Tsup: supply temperature: 0 19=2 (AI1) or 02 1=2 (AI2) or 023=2 (AI3)

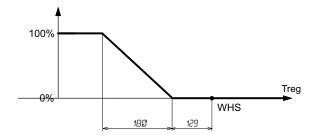
179: post-heating setpoint

180: proportional post-heating band

If Tsup < 179 - 180 post-heating is activated, the  $\frac{\text{(s)}}{\text{(or -W-)}}$  icon is displayed if the post-heating is a valve (or electrical resistance). If Tsup >= 179 post-heating is deactivated. The  $\frac{\text{(s)}}{\text{(or -W-)}}$  icon switches off if the post-heating is a valve (or electrical resistance) and if the heating stage is also deactivated.

# • Modulating integration stage:

- 005=1.
- integrational stage with valve: @@4=2 and @∃@=7 (AO1) or @∃ 1=7 (AO2) or @∃∂=7 (AO3).
- integrational stage with electrical resistance: @@4=1 and @3@=8 (AO1) or @3 1=8 (AO2) or @32=8 (AO3).



Treg: control temperature
WHS: heating control setpoint
¹₽∅: proportional post-heating band
≥ ¹₽: differential post-heating

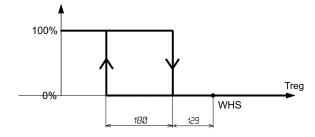
During control, the  $\frac{\text{(s)}}{\text{(or -W-)}}$  icon is displayed if the signal applied to the valve (or the modulating resistance) in integration is not equal to 0: Tsup < WHS -  $\geq$  18.

The regulation is PI if the integral time 2 19 does not equal 0, or with proportional action only if 2 19=0.

The  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  (or -M-) icon switches off if the signal applied to the valve (or the modulating resistance) in integration is equal to 0, Tsup >= WHS - 2 18 and if the heating stage is also deactivated.

# Integration on/off stage:

- 005=1.
- integration stage with valve: @@4=4 and @25=8 (DO1) or @26=8 (DO2) or @27=8 (DO3) or @28=8 (DO4) or @29=8 (DO5).
- integration stage with electrical resistance: 004=3 and 025=9 (DO1) or 026=9 (DO2) or 027=9 (DO3) or 028=9 (DO4) or 029=9 (DO5).



Treg: control temperature
WHS: heating control setpoint
¹₺₢: proportional post-heating band
₴ ¹₺: differential post-heating

If Treg < WHS - 2 18 - 180 the heating integration stage is activated, the (or -W-) icon is displayed if the integration is a valve (or electrical resistance).

If Treg >= WHS -  $\supseteq$  18 the heating integration stage is disabled. The  $\frac{\$\$}{}$  (or  $\neg$ W-) icon switches off if the integration is a valve (or electrical resistance) and if the heating stage is also disabled.

# 16. Supply limits function with fixed-point control

For fixed point control it is possible to take the supply limits into account to prevent the release of air into the supply duct which is too cold or too hot.

It is possible to enable the upper and lower limits separately in a given season based on the values of parameters 125 and 127 respectively.

The limit sensor is the supply sensor. Pair it with a sensor input @ 19=2 (Al1) or @2 1=2 (Al2) or @23=2 (Al3).

If no supply sensor has been paired with an input sensor, the limit function is not taken into consideration.

#### Minimum limit:

To enable the lower limits in cooling mode, set 125=1.

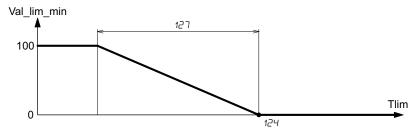
To enable the lower limits in heating mode, set 125=2.

To enable the lower limits in heating and cooling modes, set 125=3.

To disable this function, set 125=0.

Pair the supply with an input: @ 19=1 for input Al1 or @2 1=1 for input Al2 or @23=1 for input Al3.

#### Low limit in heating mode:



Val\_lim\_min: theoretical value of the low limit output in heating mode

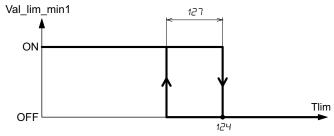
Tlim: temperature of the supply sensor

125: setpoint of low limit 129: proportional limit band

When active, if the supply temperature falls below the minimum supply setpoint 125 for a time upper than the delay of alarm limit activation 214, the theoretical output of the heating control is added to the theoretical value of the limit regulation Val\_lim\_min.

The limit regulation is PI if the integral time 2 17 does not equal 0, or with proportional action only if 2 17=0.

If heating regulation is on/off type, the theoretical output Val\_lim\_min is converted as indicated on the graph below



Val\_lim\_min1: theoretical value of the low limit output in heating mode Val\_lim\_min converted in ON/OFF

Tlim: temperature of the supply sensor

125: setpoint of low limit

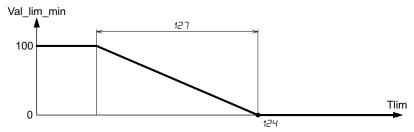
129: proportional limit band

ON corrisponds to Val\_lim\_min=100%

OFF corrisponds to Val\_lim\_min=0%

During low limit alarm condition the  $\triangle$  icon is displayed and the message LI-L is displayed on the alarms page.

### Low limit in cooling mode:



Val\_lim\_min: theoretical value of the low limit output in cooling mode

Tlim: temperature of the supply sensor

125: setpoint of low limit 129: proportional limit band

#### Control without dehumidification (139=0):

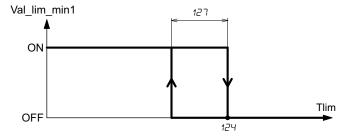
When active, if the supply temperature falls below the minimum supply setpoint 125 for a time upper than the delay of alarm limit activation 214, the theoretical output of the cooling control is substracted to the theoretical value of the limit regulation Val lim min.

The limit regulation is PI if the integral time 2 17 does not equal 0, or with proportional action only if 2 17=0.

#### Control with dehumidification using the cooling battery (∅∅ 7=0 and 1∃9≠0):

In the event that the request for dehumidification has priority over the temperature (2 12=1), the limit function does not operate on the cooling battery.

If cooling regulation is on/off type, the theoretical output Val\_lim\_min is converted as indicated on the graph below



Val\_lim\_min1: theoretical value of the low limit output in cooling mode Val\_lim\_min converted in ON/OFF

Tlim: temperature of the supply sensor

125: setpoint of low limit

129: proportional limit band

ON corrisponds to Val\_lim\_min=100% OFF corrisponds to Val\_lim\_min=0%

During low limit alarm condition the \(\bigath \) icon is displayed and the message \(\lambda I - \lambda \) is displayed on the alarms page.

#### Maximum limit:

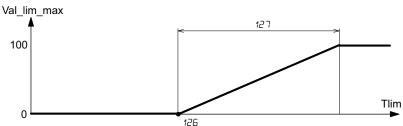
To enable the high limit in cooling mode, set 127=1.

To enable the high limit in heating mode, set 127=2.

To enable the high limit in heating and cooling mode, set 127=3.

To disable this function, set 127=0.

### High limit in heating mode:



Val\_lim\_max: theoretical value of the high limit output in heating mode

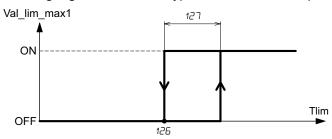
Tlim: temperature of the supply sensor

128: setpoint of high limit 129: proportional limit band

When active, if the supply temperature goes above the maximum supply setpoint 128 for a time upper than the delay of alarm limit activation 2 14, the theoretical output of the heating control is substracted to the theoretical value of the limit regulation Val lim max.

The limit regulation is PI if the integral time 2 17 does not equal 0, or with proportional action only if 2 17=0.

If heating regulation is on/off type, the theoretical output Val\_lim\_max is converted as indicated on the graph below



Val\_lim\_max1: theoretical value of the high limit output in heating mode Val\_lim\_max converted in ON/OFF

Tlim: temperature of the supply sensor

128: setpoint of high limit

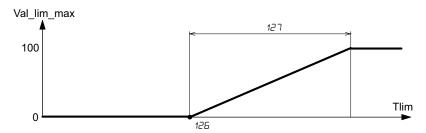
129: proportional limit band

ON corrisponds to Val\_lim\_max=100%

OFF corrisponds to Val lim max=0%

During high limit alarm condition the 🗥 icon is displayed and the message LI-H is displayed on the alarms page.

### High limit in cooling mode:



Val lim max: theoretical value of the high limit output in cooling mode

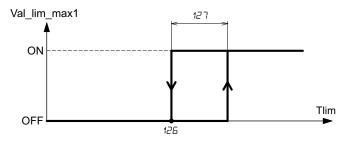
Tlim: temperature of the supply sensor

128: setpoint of high limit 129: proportional limit band

When active, if the supply temperature goes above the maximum supply setpoint 128 for a time upper than the delay of alarm limit activation 214, the theoretical output of the cooling control is added to the theoretical value of the limit regulation Val lim max.

The limit regulation is PI if the integral time 2 17 does not equal 0, or with proportional action only if 2 17=0.

If cooling regulation is on/off type, the theoretical output Val\_lim\_max is converted as indicated on the graph below



Val\_lim\_max1: theoretical value of the high limit output in cooling mode

Tlim: temperature of the supply sensor

128: setpoint of high limit 129: proportional limit band

ON corrisponds to Val\_lim\_max=100% OFF corrisponds to Val\_lim\_max=0%

During high limit alarm condition the  $\triangle$  icon is displayed and on the alarms page, the message LI-H is displayed.

**Note**: Control with limits can be used for all functions other than cascade mode 2 14=0, 1, 3 or 4 (2-pipe fixed point control or with compensation, 4-pipe fixed point control or with compensation).

# 17. Control with setpoint compensation

The compensated setpoint allows an operating setpoint to be dynamically calculated according to the external temperature. In winter, it is normally used to raise the supply setpoint, when the external temperature falls.

In summer, it can calculate a room setpoint based on the external temperature to avoid having a large temperature difference between the cooled internal environment and the external one.

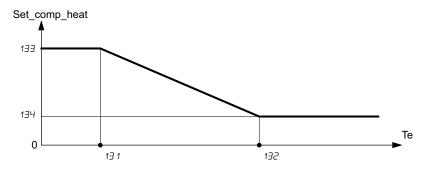
To use the setpoint compensation, select:

- the operating mode 2 14=1 (2-pipe control with external compensation) or 2 14=4 (4-pipe control with external compensation),
- type of compensation:
  - ∅∃∅=1 for compensation in cooling mode,
  - □∃□=2 for compensation in heating mode,
  - ☑∃∅=3 for compensation in heating and cooling modes,
- a sensor input to connect the external sensor: ② 19=3 for input Al1 or ② ≥ 1=3 for input Al2 or ② ≥ 3=3 for input Al3.

### • Compensation in 2-pipe heating mode or 4-pipe mode:

Two separate points are defined, as indicated in the charts below

Example of compensation curve with 133 > 134.

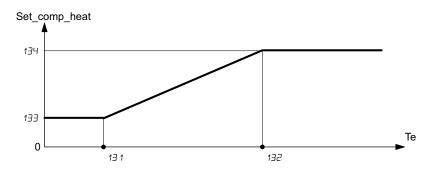


Set comp heat: winter compensated setpoint

Te: external temperature

- 13 1: minimum external temperature for winter compensation
- 1∃2: maximum external temperature for winter compensation
- 133: compensated setpoint corresponding to the minimum external temperature for winter compensation 131
- 134: compensated setpoint corresponding to the maximum external temperature for winter compensation

Example of compensation curve with 133 < 134.



Set\_comp\_heat: winter compensated setpoint

Te: external temperature

- 13 1: minimum external temperature for winter compensation
- 132: maximum external temperature for winter compensation
- 133: compensated setpoint corresponding to the minimum external temperature for winter compensation 131
- 134: compensated setpoint corresponding to the maximum external temperature for winter compensation 132

Note: If the external sensor breaks, the compensated setpoint is still calculated.

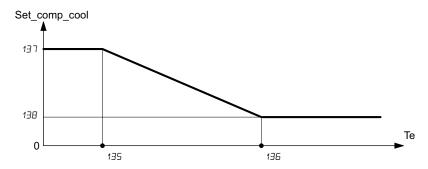
If the external sensor is open, the compensated setpoint corresponds to I33.

If the external sensor is short-circuited, the compensated setpoint corresponds to I34.

# • Compensation in the 2-pipe cooling mode:

Two separate points are defined, as indicated in the charts below

Example of compensation with 137 > 138.



Set\_comp\_cool: summer compensated setpoint

Te: external temperature

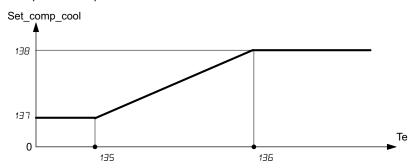
135:minimum external temperature for summer compensation

1∃6:external maximum temperature for summer compensation

137:compensated setpoint corresponding to the minimum external temperature for summer compensation 135

13B:compensated setpoint corresponding to the maximum external temperature for summer compensation 136

Example of compensation curve with 137 < 138.



Set\_comp\_cool: summer compensated setpoint

Te: external temperature

135:minimum external temperature for summer compensation

1∃6:external maximum temperature for summer compensation

137:compensated setpoint corresponding to the minimum external temperature for summer compensation 135

138:compensated setpoint corresponding to the maximum external temperature for summer compensation 136

Note: If the external sensor breaks, the summer compensated setpoint is still calculated.

If the external sensor is open, the compensated summer setpoint corresponds to I37.

If the external sensor is short-circuited, the compensated summer setpoint corresponds to 138.

# 18. Dehumidification

Dehumidification can be carried out in 3 modes:

- using the same battery that is normally used for cooling,
- using an on/off dehumidifier,
- using a modulating dehumidifier,
- using an external damper redulated on dehumidification
- using modulating fans regulated on dehumidification

Humidity can be controlled using the humidity sensor inside the controller (AHU-xxxxH1 models only) or using a remote humidity transmitter with output 0..10 V connected to input Al3 ( $\square 2 \exists = 6$ ).

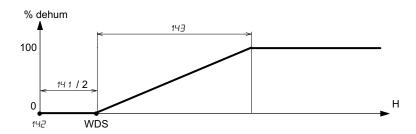
## Use of the cooling battery for dehumidification:

In case the cooling battery is used, it received two theoretical signals:

- from the cooling controller
- from dehumidification.

The greater of these two signals is applied to the cooling battery.

The dehumidification signal is calculated based on the curve indicated below:



H: value of the humidity detected by the internal or remote humidity sensor

WDS: dehumidification mode setpoint

% dehum.: theoretical value percentage of dehumidification

142: humidity setpoint

14 1: humidity neutral zone

14∃: humidity proportional band

Settings for dehumidification with cooling battery:

- select the type of dehumidification with cooling battery @@ 7=0,
- define the type of cooling battery @@∃=1 and
  - a modulating output for the cooling battery ∅∃∅=4 (AO1) or ௰∃ 1=4 (AO2) or ௰∃∂=4 (AO3)
  - or a modulating output for a mixed-use battery ₺₱₺₱=5 (AO1) or ₺₱₱ 1=45 (AO2) or ₺₱₱₽=5 (AO3),
- turn on dehumidification
  - with an internal humidity sensor 139=1 or 139=3 only in cooling (AHU-xxxxH1 models only)
  - or with a remote humidity sensor 139=2 or 139=4 only in cooling, 223=6 (0..10 V humidity input) and put the JP1 jumper in the "3-2" position,
- humidity neutral zone 141,
- humidity setpoint 142,
- humidity proportional band 143,
- humidity integral time 144.

Control is carried out on the dehumidification operating setpoint WDS = 142 + (141/2) and is proportional if 144=0 or proportional integral if  $144\ne0$ .

If the dehumidification request has priority, the \*\*\* icon is displayed.

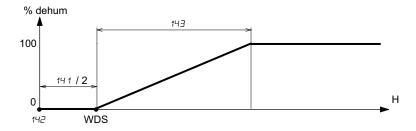
If the cooling request has priority, the ' icon is switched off.

In both cases, the \* icon is displayed.

Note: If the frost protection (with 188=1), condensation alarm or steady ventilation are activated, dehumidification is shut down.

# • Using a modulating dehumidifier:

The dehumidification signal is calculated based on the curve indicated below:



H: value of the humidity detected by the internal or remote humidity sensor

WDS: dehumidification mode setpoint

% dehum.: theoretical value percentage of dehumidification

142: humidity setpoint 141: humidity neutral zone 143: humidity proportional band

Settings for dehumidification with modulating dehumidifier:

- select the type of dehumidification with modulating dehumidifier ∅∅7=1,
- define the modulating dehumidifier output @3@=11 (AO1) or @3 t=11 (AO2) or @32=11 (AO3),
- turn on dehumidification
  - with an internal humidity sensor 139=1 or 139=3 only in cooling (AHU-xxxxH1 models only)
  - or with a remote humidity sensor 139=2 or 139=4 only in cooling, 223=6 (0..10 V humidity input) and put the JP1 jumper in the "3-2" position,
- humidity neutral zone 141,
- humidity setpoint 142,
- humidity proportional band 143,
- humidity integral time 144.

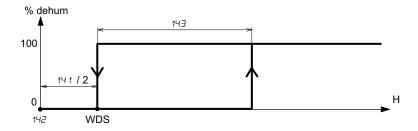
Control is carried out on the dehumidification operating setpoint WDS = 142 + (141/2) and is proportional if 144=0 or proportional integral if 144=0.

If the signal applied to the dehumidifier is not equal to 0, the ' icon is displayed.

Note: If the frost protection (with 188=1), condensation alarm or steady ventilation are activated, dehumidification is shut down.

## · Using an on/off dehumidifier:

The dehumidification signal is calculated based on the curve indicated below:



H: value of the humidity detected by the internal or remote humidity sensor

WDS: dehumidification mode setpoint

% dehum.: theoretical value percentage of dehumidification

1억2: humidity setpoint 1억 1: humidity neutral zone

14∃: humidity proportional band

Settings for dehumidification with on/off dehumidifier:

- select the type of dehumidification with the on/off dehumidifier 227=2,
- define the on/off dehumidifier output @25=17 (DO1) or @26=17 (DO2) or @27=17 (DO3) or @28=17 (DO4) or @29=17 (DO5),
- turn on dehumidification
  - with an internal humidity sensor 139=1 or 139=3 only in cooling (AHU-xxxxH1 models only)
  - or with a remote humidity sensor 139=2 or 139=4 only in cooling, ∅23=6 (0..10 V humidity input) and put the JP1 jumper in the "3-2" position,
- humidity neutral zone 141,
- humidity setpoint 142,
- humidity proportional band 143.

Control is carried out on the dehumidification operating setpoint WDS = 142 + (141/2).

If the humidity detected > WDS + 143 the dehumidifier is activated, and the \*\*\* icon is displayed.

If the humidity detected <= WDS the dehumidifier is disabled and the ' icon switches off.

Note: If the frost protection (with 188=1), condensation alarm or steady ventilation are activated, dehumidification is shut down.

## Using an external damper regulated on dehumidification:

See chapter "Regulation of modulating damper based on dehumidification" page 85

### • Using a modulating fan regulated on dehumidification:

See chapter <u>"24. Operating mode of the fans" page 70</u> paragraph "Regulation of speed based on dehumidification (009=7)".

# 19. Humidification

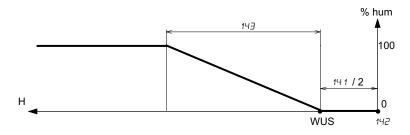
Humidification can be carried out by using:

- an on/off humidifier,
- a modulating humidifier.

Humidity can be controlled using the humidity sensor inside the controller (AHU-xxxxH1 models only) or using a remote humidity transmitter with output 0..10 V connected to input Al3 ( $\square 2 \exists = 6$ ). The presence of a one or more speeds on/off fan or a modulating supply fan is mandatory, otherwise humidification is not authorized.

## Using a modulating humidifier:

The humidification signal is calculated based on the curve indicated below:



H: value of the humidity detected by the internal or remote humidity sensor

WUS: humidifying operation setpoint

% hum: theoretical value percentage of humidification

142: humidity setpoint 141: humidity neutral zone 143: humidity proportional band

Settings for humidification with modulating humidifier:

- select the type of modulating humidifier @@5=1,
- define the modulating humidifier output @3@=10 or @3 t=10 or @32=10,
- turn on humidification
  - with an internal humidity sensor 140=1 (AHU-xxxxH1 models only)
  - or with a remote humidity sensor 140=2, 023=6 (0..10 V humidity input) and put the JP1 jumper in the "3-2" position,
- humidity neutral zone 141,
- humidity setpoint 142,
- humidity proportional band 143,
- humidity integral time 144.

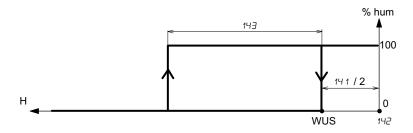
Control is carried out on the humidification operating setpoint WUS = 142 - (141/2) and is proportional if 144=0 or proportional integral if  $144\ne0$ .

When the signal applied to the humidifier is not equal to 0, the signal applied to the humidifier is not equal to 0, the

Note: If the frost protection (with 188=1), condensation alarm or steady ventilation are activated, humidification is shut down.

## · Using an on/off humidifier:

The humidification signal is calculated based on the curve indicated below:



H: value of the humidity detected by the internal or remote humidity sensor

WUS: humidifying operation setpoint

% hum: theoretical value percentage of humidification

142: humidity setpoint 141: humidity neutral zone 143: humidity proportional band

Settings for humidification with on/off humidifier:

- select the type of on/off humidifier 205=2,
- define the on/off humidifier output @25=16 (DO1) or @25=16 (DO2) or @27=16 (DO3) or @28=16 (DO4) or @29=16 (DO5),
- turn on humidification
  - with an internal humidity sensor 140=1 (AHU-xxxxH1 models only)
  - or with a remote humidity sensor 140=2, ∅2∃=6 (0..10 V humidity input) and put the JP1 jumper in the "3-2" position,
- humidity neutral zone 141,
- humidity setpoint 142,
- humidity proportional band 143

Control is carried out on the humidification operating setpoint WUS = 142 - (141/2).

If the humidity detected < WUS - 14∃ the humidifier is activated, and the icon is displayed.

If the humidity detected >= WUS, the dehumidifier is disabled and the icon switches off.

Note: If the frost protection (with 188=1), condensation alarm or steady ventilation are activated, dehumidification is shut down.

## humidification authorization for humidifier not managed by the controller:

It is possible to provide winter humidification authorization for humidifier not managed by the controller through the use of a digital output. The authorization can take place through the presence of ventilation and the winter season. To use this function, configure a digital output as the "humidification authorization": 0.25=10 (DO1) or 0.25=10 (DO2) or 0.27=10 (DO3) or 0.28=10 (DO4) or 0.28=10 (DO5),

The digital output is activated if the fan is active and the season is set to heating. Otherwise (summer season or no ventilation), the digital output is disabled.

# 20. Humidity supply limits function

It is possible to take the humidity limits into account for the supply to avoid air that is too humid or too dry to enter into the room. The low and high limits for humidity may be enabled separately, based on the value of the parameters 145 and 147 respectively. The limit sensor is the humidity supply sensor. Pair it with the sensor input AI3 (023=6).

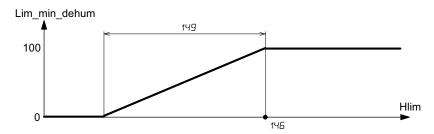
If no humidity supply sensor has been paired with an Al3 input sensor, the limit function is not taken into consideration.

#### Low dehumidification limit:

To enable the low limit of dehumidification set the following parameters:

- set the low limit control of humidity 145=1,
- pair the supply sensor with the Al3 input: 223=6 and put the JP1 jumper in the "3-2" position
- define the minimum limit setpoint 145 and the humidity limit proportional band 149.

#### Low limit in dehumidification mode with modulating control:



Hlim: Limit supply humidity sensor

Lim min dehum.: theoretical value of the low limit output in dehumidification

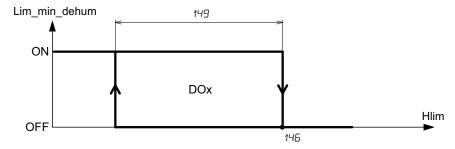
1ЧБ: low limit humidity setpoint

149: proportional band for humidity limit

If the supply humidity falls below the low limit humidity setpoint 146, the modulating dehumidifier is controlled considering the lowest value between the theoretical output of the dehumidification control and the theoretical value of the Lim\_min\_dehum limit.

Below 145 the icon is displayed and on the alarms page, the message LILH is displayed.

#### Low limit in dehumidification mode with on/off control:



Hlim: Limit supply humidity sensor

Lim min dehum.: theoretical value of the lower limit output in dehumidification

145: low limit humidity setpoint

149: proportional band for humidity limit

If the supply humidity falls below the low limit humidity setpoint I45 - (proportional band for humidity limit I49), the on/off output in dehumidification mode is controlled considering the lowest value between the theoretical on/off value of the dehumidification control and the theoretical value of the Lim min dehum limit.

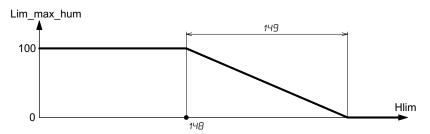
Below 146 - 149 the 🗥 icon is displayed and on the alarms page, the message LILH is displayed.

# Upper humidification limit:

To enable the high limit of humidification set the following parameters:

- set high limit control of humidity 147=1,
- pair the supply humidity sensor with the Al3 input: ∅∂∃=6 and put the JP1 jumper in the "3-2" position
- define the maximum limit setpoint 148 and the humidity limit proportional band 149.

### High limit in humidification mode with modulating control:



Hlim: Limit supply humidity sensor

Lim\_max\_hum: theoretical value of the high limit output in humidification

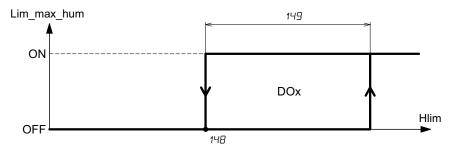
148: high limit humidity setpoint

149: proportional band for humidity limit

If the supply humidity goes above the high limit humidity setpoint 148, the modulating humidifier is controlled considering the lowest value between the theoretical output of the humidification control and the theoretical value of the Lim\_max\_hum limit.

Above 148 the ! icon is displayed and on the alarms page, the message LIHH is displayed.

### High limit in humidification mode with on/off control:



Hlim: Limit supply humidity sensor

Lim\_max\_hum: theoretical value of the high limit output in humidification

1ଧ8: high limit humidity setpoint

149: proportional band for humidity limit

If the humidity supply control goes above the maximum humidity supply setpoint I48 + (humidity limit proportional band I49), the on/off humidification output is controlled considering the lowest value between the theoretical on/off setpoint of the humidification control and the theoretical value of the Lim\_max\_hum limit.

Above 148 the 1 icon is displayed and on the alarms page, the message LIHH is displayed.

# 21. Temperature/humidity control priority

Simultaneous requests for:

- heating and humidification or
- cooling and dehumidification,

are not contradictory and can be controlled together.

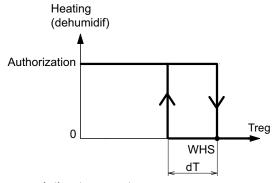
However, simultaneous requests for:

- heating and dehumidification
- cooling and humidification

are contradictory and cannot be carried out simultaneously A control priority needs to be assigned between the temperature and the humidity, using the parameter 2 12:

- 2 12= 0 means the temperature control is prioritized. The control of the temperature is carried out first; when the temperature setpoint is reached then humidity control is started.

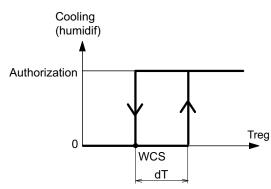
To do again temperature regulation, temperature must vary as indicated below:



Treg: regulation temperature WHS: heating operation setpoint

dT: 0.2°C

During dehumidification if Treg < WHS - dT, heating regulation is started and dehumidification regulation stopped till WHS is reached again



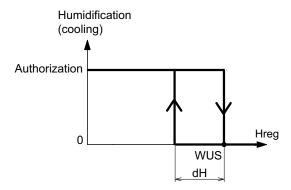
Treg: regulation temperature WCS: cooling operation setpoint

dT: 0.2°C

During humidification if Treg > WCS + dT, cooling regulation is started and humidity regulation stopped till WCS is reached again.

- 2 12= 1 means the humidity control is prioritized. The control of the humidity is carried out first; when the humidity setpoint is reached then the temperature control is started.

To do again humidity regulation, humidity must vary as indicated below:

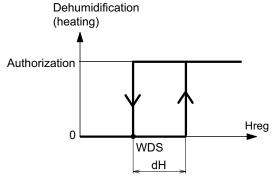


Hreg: regulation humidity

WUS: humidification operation setpoint

dH: 0.2%r.h

During cooling if Hreg < WUS - dH, humidification regulation is started and cooling regulation stopped till WUS is reached.



Hreg: regulation humidity

WDS: dehumidification operation setpoint

dH: 0.2%r.h.

During heating if Hreg > WDS + dH, dehumidification regulation is started and heating regulation stopped till WDS is reached.

The table below shows all the cases that may occur during temperature and/or humidity control.

# • Temperature priority, 2 12=0:

#### **Temperature setpoint not reached:**

| Temperature request | Humidity request | Heating battery | Cooling/<br>dehumidification<br>battery | Post-heating battery (*)  | Humidifier |
|---------------------|------------------|-----------------|---|---|------------|
| Heating             | Humidification   | ON              | OFF                                     | 005=0 (post only):     OFF  005=1 (post+integ)     ON (controlled in integration through the control sensor and the WHS operating setpoint) | ON         |
| Heating             | Dehumidification | ON              | OFF                                     | 005=0 (post only):     OFF  005=1 (post+integ)     ON (controlled in integration through the control sensor and the WHS operating setpoint) | OFF        |
| Cooling             | Humidification   | OFF             | ON                                      | OFF   | OFF        |

|         |                  |     | 007=0:<br>ON<br>(controlled with the<br>max between the  | _  |     |
|---------|------------------|-----|--|--|-----|
| Cooling | Dehumidification | OFF | cooling request and dehumidification request)  007=1 or 2:    ON    (dehumidification using the modulating or on/off dehumidifier) | ON (if cooling request is higher than dehumidification request, post heating is controlled by the supply sensor and the post-heating setpoint 179) | OFF |

<sup>(\*)</sup> if 005=2, the post-heating battery has the function of additional heating battery. It is controlled based on the supply sensor and the post-heating setpoint 179 independently of the priority.

### Temperature setpoint reached, control of humidity:

| Temperature request | Humidity request | Heating battery | Cooling/<br>dehumidification<br>battery  | Post-heating<br>battery   | Humidifier |
|---------------------|------------------|-----------------|--|---|------------|
| Heating achieved    | Humidification   | OFF             | OFF  | OFF   | ON         |
| Heating achieved    | Dehumidification | OFF             | ON (controlled by the dehumidification signal)  O07=1 or 2: ON (dehumidification using the modulating or on/off dehumidifier)        | ON<br>(controlled by the<br>supply sensor<br>and post-heating<br>sensor179) | OFF        |
| Cooling achieved    | Humidification   | OFF             | OFF  | OFF   | ON         |
| Cooling achieved    | Dehumidification | OFF             | ON7=0: ON (controlled by the dehumidification signal)  O07=1 or 2: ON (dehumidification using the modulating or on/off dehumidifier) | ON (controlled by the supply sensor and the post setpoint 179)              | OFF        |

<sup>(\*)</sup> if 005=2, the post-heating battery has the function of additional heating battery. It is controlled based on the supply sensor and the post-heating setpoint 179 independently of the priority.

# • Priority humidity, *∂ 1∂*=1:

# **Humidity setpoint not reached:**

| Temperature request | Humidity request | Heating battery | Cooling/<br>dehumidification<br>battery   | Post-heating battery   | Humidifier |
|---------------------|------------------|-----------------|---|--|------------|
| Heating             | Humidification   | OFF             | OFF   | OFF  | ON         |
| Heating             | Dehumidification | OFF             | ON (controlled by the dehumidification signal)  O07=1:  ON (dehumidification using the modulating or on/off dehumidifier)   | ON (controlled by the supply sensor and the post-heating setpoint 179)   | OFF        |
| Cooling             | Humidification   | OFF             | OFF   | OFF  | ON         |
| Cooling             | Dehumidification | OFF             | ON (controlled with the max between the cooling request and dehumidification request)  O07=1:  ON (dehumidification using the modulating or on/off dehumidifier). | OFF (if cooling request is higher than dehumidification request)  ON (if cooling request is higher than dehumidification request, post heating is controlled by the supply sensor and the post-heating setpoint 179) | OFF        |

# Humidity setpoint reached, temperature control:

| Temperature request | Humidity request             | Heating battery | Cooling/<br>dehumidification<br>battery  | Post-heating battery  | Humidifier |
|---------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|--|---|------------|
|                     |                              |                 |  | 005=0 (post only):<br>OFF   |            |
| Heating             | Humidification<br>achieved   | ON              | OFF  | O05=1 (post+integ) ON (controlled in integration through the control sensor and the WHS operating setpoint) | OFF        |
|                     |                              |                 |  | 005=0 (post only):<br>OFF   |            |
| Heating             | Dehumidification<br>achieved | ON              | OFF  | ON (controlled in integration through the control sensor and the WHS operating setpoint)                    | OFF        |
|                     |                              |                 | 007=0:<br>ON<br>(temperature-<br>controlled)   |   |            |
| Cooling             | Humidification<br>achieved   | OFF             | 007=1 or 2:     OFF     (dehumidification using the modulating or on/off dehumidifier) | OFF   | OFF        |
| Cooling             | Dehumidification<br>achieved | OFF             | ON<br>(controlled by<br>temperature).  |   |            |
|                     |                              |                 | 007=1 or 2:     OFF     (dehumidification using the modulating or on/off dehumidifier) | OFF   | OFF        |

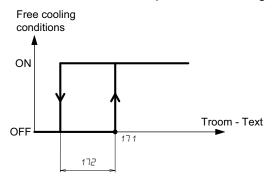
# 22. Free cooling/heating conditions

Free cooling and/or heating operation allows you to cool or heat while saving energy, by means of a damper, when environmental conditions are favourable in case of cooling or heating request.

### Free cooling conditions:

Set the following parameters:

- 170=1 or 3 (enabling of free cooling operation indipendently of working season) or 170=4 or 6 (enabling of free cooling operation only in cooling mode),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @19=1 (Al1) or @21=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator  $@19\ne1$  and  $@21\ne1$  and  $@23\ne1$ ),
- configure an analogue input as an external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ②2 1=3 (Al2) or ②23=3 (Al3),
- select a controlled damper 2 12≠0,
- control the selected damper on free cooling 21 1=1 or 2,



Troom: internal or return temperature

Text: external temperature

17 1: setpoint differential for free cooling/heating

172: proportional band for free cooling/heating

In order to be able to have the free cooling conditions, the following 4 conditions must be checked

Text >= 174

Troom >= 175

(Troom - Text) < 173

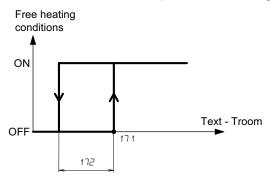
(Troom - Text) > 171

If (Troom - Text) <= 171-172 now the free cooling conditions are OFF.

## • Free heating conditions:

In order to have the free heating conditions, the following parameters must be set:

- 170=2 or 3 (enabling of free heating operation indipendently of working season) or 170=5 or 6 (enabling of free heating operation only in heating mode),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator (@ 19≠1 and @2 1≠1 and @2 3≠1),
- configure an analogue input as an external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ②2 1=3 (Al2) or ②23=3 (Al3),
- select a controlled damper 2 10≠0,
- control the selected damper on free heating ② 1 1=1 or 2.



Troom: internal or return temperature

Text: external temperature

17.1: setpoint differential for free cooling/heating

172: proportional band for free cooling/heating

In order to have the free heating conditions ON, the following 4 conditions must be checked Text <= 175 Troom <= 177 (Text - Troom) < 173 (Text - Troom) > 171

If (Text - Troom) <= 171 - 172 now the free heating conditions are OFF.

If damper used is on/off regulated type ( 10=1) or modulated type ( 10=3), when conditions of free cooling/heating are present and there is a cooling/heating request, the request is divided on 2 bands. The first band regulates the dampers by free cooling/heating, the second band the cooling/heating battery(ies)

The presence of cooling battery during free cooling or the presence of heating battery during free heating is mandatory, otherwise damper remains on minimum opening position and is not regulated.

If damper used is on/off bypass for heat exchanger type (@1@=2) or modulated bypass for heat exchanger type(@1@=4), when conditions of free cooling/heating are present and there is a cooling/heating request, the request is divided on 2 bands. The first band regulates the dampers by free cooling/heating, the second band the cooling/heating battery(ies).

If cooling battery is not present during free cooling or if heating battery is not present during free heating, the damper is regulated in any case during cooling/heating request.

if the damper used is bypass for heat exchanger (based only on free heating/cooling, @ 1@=5), the damper is regulated based on free cooling/heating regardless of cooling/heating request and of the presence of heating/cooling battery(ies).

| During regulation of damper on free heating icon $\underline{\$\$}$ is switched on and icon | flashes. |
|---|----------|
| During regulation of damper on free cooling icon 💥 is switched on and icon                  | flashes  |

Note: If the frost protection alarm occurs, if the appliance is switched off, if the room sensor or external sensor is broken, free cooling/heating is disabled.

In case of regulation on supply sensor without considering room sensor, free cooling/heating is disabled. A 1-speed on/off fan or a fan with several on/off speeds or a supply modulating fan must be present.

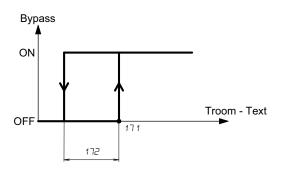
# 23. Regulation with free cooling, free heating

# • Operation with on/off bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger

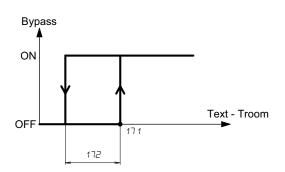
if the damper used is bypass for heat exchanger (based only on free heating/cooling, 2 12=5), the damper is regulated directly with free cooling and/or heating conditions defined in the previous paragraph, regardless request of cooling and/or heating. The following settings must be done:

- 170=1 or 3 (authorization of free cooling regardless the working season), or 170=4 or 6 (authorization of free cooling in cooling mode only), or 170=2 or 3 (authorization of free heating regardless the working season), or 170=5 or 6 (authorization of free heating in heating mode only),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator (@ 19 $\neq$ 1 and @2 1 $\neq$ 1 and @2 2 $\neq$ 1),
- set an analogue input as external sensor @ 19=3 (Al1) or @2 1=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3),
- set a digital output as on/off bypass for heat exchanger (based only on free c/h): \$\mathbb{Q} = 20\$ (DO1) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 20\$ (DO2) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 20\$ (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 20\$ (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q} = 20\$ (DO5), action on damper \$\mathbb{Q} = 1\$ (1) = 1,
- set the type of heat exchanger to cross-flow heat exchanger @ 12=1.

#### Free cooling:



### Free heating



Troom: internal sensor of regulator or return temperature

Text: external temperature

17.1: differential setpoint for free cooling/heating

172: proportional band for free cooling/heating

Using the free cooling conditions:

Text >= 174

Troom >= 175

(Troom - Text) < 173

If (Troom - Text) > 171 -> the bypass damper is activated (open).

If (Troom - Text) <= 172 the bypass damper is disabled (closed).

Using the free heating conditions:

Text <= 175

Troom <= 177

(Text - Troom) < 173

If (Text - Troom) > 171 the bypass damper is activated (open).

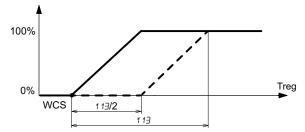
If (Text - Troom) <= 172 the bypass damper is disabled (closed).

## Cooling operation using free cooling:

### Operation with modulating damper (or bypass) and modulating cooling valve:

Do following settings:

- 170=1 or 3 (authorization of free cooling regardless the working season), or 170=4 or 6 (authorization of free cooling in cooling mode only),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator (@ 19 $\neq$ 1 and @2 1 $\neq$ 1 and @2 3 $\neq$ 1),
- set an analogue input as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ② ≥ 1=3 (Al2) or ② ≥ 3=3 (Al3),
- external modulating damper regulated on free c/h: @1@=3, @11=1 or 2 and @3@=9 (AO1) or @31=9 (AO2) or @32=9 (AO3), or modulating bypass for heat exchanger @1@=4, @11=1 and @12=1, @3@=13 (AO1) or @31=13 (AO2) or @32=13 (AO3).
- modulating cooling valve @@3=1 and @3@=4 (AO1) or @3 1=4 (AO2) or @32=4 (AO3) or modulating mixed-use cooling valve @@2=2 @@3=1 and @3@=5 (AO1) or @3 1=5 (AO2) or @32=5 (AO3).



Treg: room/remote temperature if @@ 1=0 or supply temperature if @@ 1=1 and @ 19=2 (Al1) or @2 1=2 (Al2) or @23=2 (Al3)

WCS: cooling operation setpoint 115: cooling proportional band

solid curve: modulating damper output

dashed curve: modulating cooling valve output

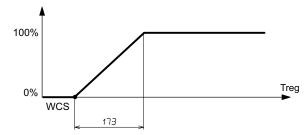
If the control temperature rises above WCS, the modulating damper in the presence of free cooling conditions goes from the minimum opening position (parameter 154) to the maximum opening position (parameter 155) in the band defined by the parameter 15/2.

The valve changes position from closed to open when Treg change from (WCS + 115/2) to (WCS + 115).

#### Operation with bypass modulating damper without cooling valve:

Do following settings:

- 170=1 or 3 (authorization of free cooling regardless the working season), or 170=4 or 6 (authorization of free cooling in cooling mode only),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @19=1 (Al1) or @21=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator  $@19\ne1$  and  $@21\ne1$  and  $@23\ne1$ ),
- set an analogue input as external sensor 2 19=3 (Al1) or 22 1=3 (Al2) or 22 3=3 (Al3),
- modulating bypass for heat exchanger @ 10=4, @ 1 1=1 and @ 12=1, @ 30=13 (AO1) or @ 3 1=13 (AO2) or @ 32=13 (AO3).



Treg: room/remote temperature independently from parameter ☐☐ 1

WCS: cooling operation setpoint

178 Hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, the modulating damper in the presence of free cooling conditions goes from the minimum opening position (parameter 154) to the maximum opening position (parameter 178.

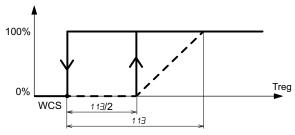
### Operation with on/off damper (or bypass) and cooling modulating valve:

Do following settings:

- 170=1 or 3 (authorization of free cooling regardless the working season), or 170=4 or 6 (authorization of free cooling in cooling mode only),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator  $(@ 19\neq 1)$  and  $@2 1\neq 1$  and  $@2 2\neq 1$ ,
- set an analogue input as external sensor ☑ 19=3 (Al1) or ☑ ≥ 1=3 (Al2) or ☑ ≥ 3=3 (Al3),
- external on/off damper controlled by free cooling/heating: @ 10=1 and @ 1 1=1 or 2, @25=11 (DO1) or @26=11 (DO2) or @27=11 (DO3) or @28=11 (DO4) or @28=11 (DO5),

or on/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=2, @11=1 and @12=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),

- modulating cooling valve 003=1 and 030=4 (AO1) or 031=4 (AO2) or 032=4 (AO3) or modulating mixed-use valve in cooling 002=2 003=1 and 030=5 (AO1) or 031=5 (AO2) or 032=5 (AO3).



Treg: room/remote temperature if ∅∅ 1=0 or supply temperature if ∅∅ 1=1 and ∅ 19=2 (Al1) or ∅∂ 1=2 (Al2) or ∅∂∃=2 (Al3)

WCS: cooling operation setpoint 115: cooling proportional band solid curve: on/off damper output

dashed curve: modulating cooling valve output

In the presence of free cooling conditions:

If Treg > (WCS + 115/2) the on/off damper controlled by the free cooling is activated.

If Treg <= WCS the on/off damper controlled by the cooling is disabled.

The valve changes position from closed to open when Treg change from (WCS + 115/2) to (WCS + 115).

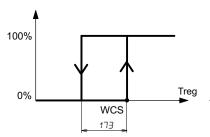
#### Operation with on/off bypass damper without cooling valve:

Do following settings:

- 172=1 or 3 (authorization of free cooling regardless the working season), or 172=4 or 6 (authorization of free cooling in cooling mode only),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @19=1 (Al1) or @21=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator  $@19\ne1$  and  $@21\ne1$  and  $@23\ne1$ ),

in case the remote sensor is used set an analogue input as remote sensor 2 19=1 (Al1) or 22 1=1 (Al2) or 223=1 (Al3)),

- set an analogue input as external sensor @ 19=3 (Al1) or @2 1=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3),
- on/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @ 10=2, @ 1 1=1 and @ 12=1, 025=13 (DO1) or 026=13 (DO2) or 027=13 (DO3) or 028=13 (DO4) or 029=13 (DO5),



Treg: room/remote temperature independently from parameter 22 1

WCS: cooling operation setpoint

178 Hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

With free cooling conditions:

If Treg > WCS the on/off bypass damper regulated on free cooling is activated.

If Treg <= (WCS - 178) the on/off bypass damper regulated on free cooling is deactivated.

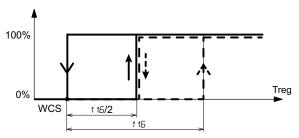
### Operation with on/off damper (or bypass) and on/off cooling valve:

Do following settings:

- 170=1 or 3 (authorization of free cooling regardless the working season), or 170=4 or 6 (authorization of free cooling in cooling mode only),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator  $(@ 19\neq 1)$  and  $@2 1\neq 1$  and  $@2 2\neq 1$ ,
- set an analogue input as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ② ≥ 1=3 (Al2) or ③ ≥ 3=3 (Al3),
- external on/off damper controlled by free cooling/heating: 2 12=1 and 2 1 1=1 or 2, 22=11 (DO1) or 22=11 (DO2) or 22=11 (DO3) or 22=11 (DO4) or 22=11 (DO5),

or on/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=2, @11=1 and @12=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),

- on/off cooling valve @@3=2 and @25=5 (DO1) or @26=5 (DO2) or @27=5 (DO3) or @28=5 (DO4) or @29=5 (DO5), or on/off mixed-use valve in cooling @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5).



Treg: room/remote temperature independently from parameter 22 1

WCS: cooling operation setpoint 122: hysteresis for on/off output solid curve: on/off damper output

dashed curve: on/off cooling valve output

In the presence of free cooling conditions:

if Treg > (WCS + 122/2) the on/off damper is activated.

if Treg <= WCS the damper is deactivated.

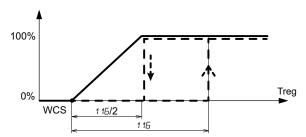
if Treg > (WCS + 122) the cooling valve is activated.

if Treg <= (WCS + 122/2) the cooling valve is deactivated.

#### Operation with modulating damper (or bypass) and on/off cooling valve:

Do following settings:

- 170=1 or 3 (authorization of free cooling regardless the working season), or 170=4 or 6 (authorization of free cooling in cooling mode only),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator (@ 19 $\neq$ 1 and @2 1 $\neq$ 1 and @2 3 $\neq$ 1),
- set an analogue input as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ②2 1=3 (Al2) or ②23=3 (Al3),
- external modulating damper regulated on free c/h: @1@=3, @11=1 or 2 and @3@=9 (AO1) or @31=9 (AO2) or @32=9 (AO3), or modulating bypass for heat exchanger @1@=4, @11=1 and @12=1, @3@=13 (AO1) or @31=13 (AO2) or @32=13 (AO3).
- on/off cooling valve @@3=2 and @25=5 (DO1) or @26=5 (DO2) or @27=5 (DO3) or @28=5 (DO4) or @29=5 (DO5), or on/off mixed-use valve in cooling @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5).



Treg: room/remote temperature if @@ 1=0 or supply temperature if @@ 1=1 and @ 19=2 (Al1) or @2 1=2 (Al2) or @23=2 (Al3)

WCS: cooling operation setpoint
122: hysteresis for on/off output
solid curve: modulating damper output
dashed curve: on/off cooling valve output

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, the modulating damper in the presence of free cooling conditions goes

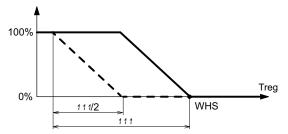
| from the minimum opening position (parameter 154) to the maximum opening position (parameter 155) in the band defined by the parameter 122/2. if Treg > (WCS + 122) the cooling valve is activated. if Treg <= (WCS + 122/2) the cooling valve is deactivated. |
|--|
| They = (VVOO 1 / LE1/2) the cooling valve is deactivated.  |

### Heating operation using free heating:

### Operation with modulating damper (or bypass) and modulating heating valve:

Do following settings:

- 170=2 or 3 (authorization of free heating regardless the working season), or 170=5 or 6 (authorization of free heating in heating mode only),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @2 3=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator (@ 19 $\neq$ 1 and @2 1 $\neq$ 1 and @2 3 $\neq$ 1),
- set an analogue input as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ② ≥ 1=3 (Al2) or ② ≥ 3=3 (Al3),
- external modulating damper regulated on free c/h: @10=3, @11=1 or 2 and @30=9 (AO1) or @31=9 (AO2) or @32=9 (AO3), or modulating bypass for heat exchanger @10=4, @11=1 and @12=1, @30=13 (AO1) or @31=13 (AO2) or @32=13 (AO3).
- modulating heating valve @@2=2 and @3@=3 (AO1) or @3:2=3 (AO2) or @3:2=3 (AO3) or modulating mixed-use valve in heating @@2=2:0@3=1 and @3@=5 (AO1) or @3:1=5 (AO2) or @3:2=5 (AO3) or modulating electrical resistance @@2=1 and @3@=6 (AO1) or @3:1=6 (AO2) or @3:2=6 (AO3)



Treg: room/remote temperature if @@ 1=0 or supply temperature if @@ 1=1 and @ 19=2 (Al1) or @2 1=2 (Al2) or @23=2 (Al3)

WHS: heating operation setpoint
114: heating proportional band
solid curve: modulating damper output

dashed curve: modulating heating valve output

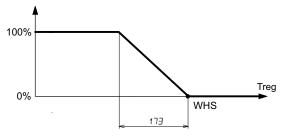
If the control temperature drops below WHS, the modulating damper in the presence of free heating conditions goes from the minimum opening position (parameter 154) to the maximum opening position (parameter 154) in the band defined by the parameter 144/2.

The valve changes position from closed to open when Treg change from (WHS - 114/2) to (WHS - 114).

#### Operation with modulating bypass damper without heating valve

Do following settings:

- 170=2 or 3 (authorization of free heating regardless the working season), or 170=5 or 6 (authorization of free heating in heating mode only),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @2 3=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator (@ 19≠1 and @2 1≠1 and @2 3≠1),
- set an analogue input as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ② ≥ 1=3 (Al2) or ③ ≥ 3=3 (Al3),
- serranda modulante bypass per recuperatore @ 10=4, @ 1 1=1 and @ 12=1 and @ 30=13 (AO1) or @ 3 1=13 (AO2) or @ 32=13 (AO3).



Treg: room/remote temperature independently from parameter 22 1

WHS: heating operation setpoint

178 hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

If the control temperature drops below WHS, the modulating bypass damper in the presence of free heating conditions goes from the minimum opening position (parameter 154) to the maximum opening position (parameter 155) in the band defined by the parameter 178.

### Operation with on/off damper (or bypass) and modulating heating valve:

Do following settings:

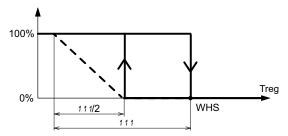
- 170=2 or 3 (authorization of free heating regardless the working season), or 170=5 or 6 (authorization of free heating in heating mode only),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @19=1 (Al1) or @21=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator  $@19\ne1$  and  $@21\ne1$  and  $@23\ne1$ ),
- set an analogue input as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ②2 1=3 (Al2) or ②23=3 (Al3),
- external on/off damper controlled by free cooling/heating: @ 10=1 and 025=11 (DO1) or 026=11 (DO2) or 027=11 (DO3) or 028=11 (DO4) or 029=11 (DO5),

or on/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=2, @11=1 and @12=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),

- modulating heating valve @@2=2 and @3@=3 (AO1) or @3 1=3 (AO2) or @32=3 (AO3)

or modulating mixed-use valve in heating 002=2 003=1 and 030=5 (AO1) or 031=5 (AO2) or 032=5 (AO3)

or modulating electrical resistance @@2=1 and @3@=6 (AO1) or @3 t=6 (AO2) or @32=6 (AO3)



Treg: room/remote temperature if @@ 1=0 or supply temperature if @@ 1=1 and @ 19=2 (Al1) or @2 1=2 (Al2) or @23=2 (Al3)

WHS: heating operation setpoint 114: heating proportional band solid curve: on/off damper output

dashed curve: modulating heating valve output

In the presence of free heating conditions:

If Treg < (WHS - 114/2) the on/off damper is activated.

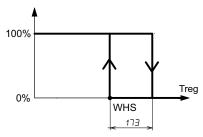
If Treg >= WHS the damper is disabled.

The valve changes position from closed to open when Treg change from (WHS - 114/2) to (WHS - 114).

### operation with on/off bypass damper without heating valve:

Do following settings:

- 1¬□=2 or 3 (authorization of free heating regardless the working season), or 1¬□=5 or 6 (authorization of free heating in heating mode only),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @19=1 (Al1) or @21=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator  $@19\ne1$  and  $@21\ne1$  and  $@23\ne1$ ),
- set an analogue input as external sensor @ 19=3 (Al1) or @2 1=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3),
- on/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @10=2, @11=1 and @12=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @26=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),



Treg: room/remote temperature independently from parameter 22 1

WHS: heating operation setpoint

178 Hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

In the presence of free heating conditions:

If Treg < WHS the on/off damper is activated.

If Treg  $\geq$  (WHS + 178) the damper is disabled.

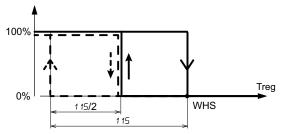
### Operation with on/off damper (or bypass) and on/off heating valve:

Do following settings:

- 170=1 or 3 (authorization of free cooling regardless the working season), or 170=4 or 6 (authorization of free cooling in cooling mode only),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @19=1 (Al1) or @21=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator  $@19\ne1$  and  $@21\ne1$  and  $@23\ne1$ ),
- set an analogue input as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ② ≥ 1=3 (Al2) or ③ ≥ 3=3 (Al3),
- external on/off damper controlled by free cooling/heating: @ 10=1 and @ 1 1=1 or 2, @25=11 (DO1) or @26=11 (DO2) or @27=11 (DO3) or @28=11 (DO4) or @28=11 (DO5),

or on/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=2, @11=1 and @12=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),

- heating valve on/off @@2=4 and @25=4 (DO1) or @26=4 (DO2) or @27=4 (DO3) or @28=4 (DO4) or @29=4 (DO5) or electrical resistance on/off @@2=3 and @25=7 (DO1) or @26=7 (DO2) or @27=7 (DO3) or @28=7 (DO4) or @29=7 (DO5) or on/off mixed-use valve in heating @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5)



Treg: room/remote temperature if @@ 1=0 or supply temperature if @@ 1=1 and @ 19=2 (Al1) or @2 1=2 (Al2) or @23=2 (Al3)

WHS: heating operation setpoint 122: hysteresis for on/off output solid curve: on/off damper output

dashed curve: on/off heating valve output

In the presence of free heating conditions:

If Treg < (WHS - 122/2) the on/off damper is activated.

If Treg >= WHS the damper is disabled.

If Treg < (WHS - 122) the on/off valve is activated.

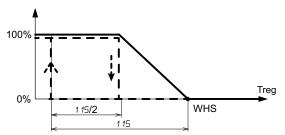
If Treg >= (WHS - 122/2) the on/off valve is disabled.

### Operation with modulating damper (or bypass) and on/off heating valve:

Do following settings:

170=2 or 3 (authorization of free heating regardless the working season), or 170=5 or 6 (authorization of free heating in heating mode only),

- set an analogue input as remote sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @2 3=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator (@ 19 $\neq$ 1 and @2 1 $\neq$ 1 and @2 3 $\neq$ 1),
- set an analogue input as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ② ≥ 1=3 (Al2) or ③ ≥ 3=3 (Al3),
- external modulating damper regulated on free c/h: ② 1②=3, ② 1 1=1 or 2 and ② 3②=9 (AO1) or ② 3 1=9 (AO2) or ② 32=9 (AO3), or modulating bypass for heat exchanger ② 1②=4, ② 1 1=1 and ② 12=1, ② 3②=13 (AO1) or ② 3 1=13 (AO2) or ③ 32=13 (AO3).
- heating valve on/off @@2=4 and @25=4 (DO1) or @26=4 (DO2) or @27=4 (DO3) or @28=4 (DO4) or @29=4 (DO5) or electrical resistance on/off @@2=3 and @25=7 (DO1) or @26=7 (DO2) or @27=7 (DO3) or @28=7 (DO4) or @29=7 (DO5) or on/off mixed-use valve in heating @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5)



Treg: room/remote temperature if @@ 1=0 or supply temperature if @@ 1=1 and @ 19=2 (Al1) or @2 1=2 (Al2) or @23=2 (Al3)

WCS: heating operation setpoint
122: hysteresis for on/off output
solid curve: modulating damper output
dashed curve: on/off heating valve output

If the control temperature drops below WHS, the modulating damper in the presence of free heating conditions goes from the minimum opening position (parameter 154) to the maximum opening position (parameter 155) in the band defined by the parameter 122/2.

If Treg < (WHS - 122) the on/off valve is activated.

If Treg >= (WHS - 1∂∂/2) the on/off valve is disabled.

## Free cooling in winter:

In some cases, it may be necessary to cool a room even in the heating season when, for example, a place is very crowded and the temperature rises too high.

#### **Operation with modulating damper (or bypass):**

Do following settings:

- 17∅=1 or 3 (authorization of free cooling regardless the season),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @2 3=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator (@ 19 $\neq$ 1 and @2 1 $\neq$ 1 and @2 3 $\neq$ 1),
- set an analogue input as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ② ≥ 1=3 (Al2) or ② ≥ 3=3 (Al3),
- external modulating damper regulated on free c/h: @ 10=3, @ 1 1=1 or 2 and @ 30=9 (AO1) or @ 3 1=9 (AO2) or @ 32=9 (AO3), or modulating bypass for heat exchanger @ 10=4, @ 1 1=1 and @ 12=1, @ 30=13 (AO1) or @ 3 1=13 (AO2) or @ 32=13 (AO3).

If external modulating damper is used, the presence of the heating battery is mandatory:

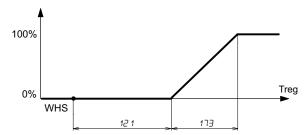
heating valve on/off @@2=4 and @25=4 (DO1) or @26=4 (DO2) or @27=4 (DO3) or @28=4 (DO4) or @29=4 (DO5), or electrical resistance on/off @@2=3 and @25=7 (DO1) or @26=7 (DO2) or @27=7 (DO3) or @28=7 (DO4) or @29=7 (DO5), or on/off mixed-use valve in heating @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5),

or modulating heating valve @@2=2 and @3@=3 (AO1) or @3 1=3 (AO2) or @32=3 (AO3),

or modulating mixed-use valve in heating 202=2 203=1 and 230=5 (AO1) or 231=5 (AO2) or 232=5 (AO3),

or modulating electrical resistance @@2=1 and @3@=6 (AO1) or @3 1=6 (AO2) or @32=6 (AO3).

If modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger is used, the presence of the heating battery is not mandatory.



Treg: room/remote temperature if @@ 1=0 or supply temperature if @@ 1=1 and @ 19=2 (Al1) or @2 1=2 (Al2) or @2 3=2 (Al3) with external modulating damper.

Treg: room/remote temperature independently from parameter 22 1 with modulating bypass.

WHS: heating operation setpoint

12∃: neutral zone

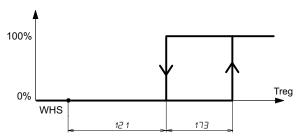
178: hysteresis for control of free heating/cooling

If the control temperature rises above WHS + 123 the modulating damper in the presence of free cooling goes from the minimum opening position (parameter 154) to the maximum opening position (parameter 155) in the band defined by the parameter 178.

#### Operation with on/off damper:

Do following settings:

- 17∅=1 or 3 (authorization of free cooling regardless the season),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator (@ 19≠1 and @2 1≠1 and @2 3≠1),
- set an analogue input as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ②2 1=3 (Al2) or ②23=3 (Al3),
- external on/off damper controlled by free cooling/heating: 2 12=1 and 225=11 (DO1) or 225=11 (DO2) or 227=11 (DO3) or 228=11 (DO4) or 229=11 (DO5),



Treg: room/remote temperature if @@ 1=0 or supply temperature if @@ 1=1 and @ 19=2 (Al1) or @2 1=2 (Al2) or @23=2 (Al3) with

WHS: heating operation setpoint

123: neutral zone

178: hysteresis for control of free heating/cooling

In the presence of free cooling conditions:

If Treg > (WHS + 123 + 178) the on/off damper is activated.

If Treg <= (WHS + 123) the damper is disabled.

Note: the presence of the heating battery is mandatory:

heating valve on/off @@2=4 and @25=4 (DO1) or @26=4 (DO2) or @27=4 (DO3) or @28=4 (DO4) or @29=4 (DO5), or electrical resistance on/off @@2=3 and @25=7 (DO1) or @26=7 (DO2) or @27=7 (DO3) or @28=7 (DO4) or @29=7 (DO5), or on/off mixed-use valve in heating @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5),

or modulating heating valve @@2=2 and @3@=3 (AO1) or @3:1=3 (AO2) or @3:2=3 (AO3), or modulating mixed-use valve in heating @@2=2 @@3=1 and @3@=5 (AO1) or @3:1=5 (AO2) or @3:2=5 (AO3), or modulating electrical resistance @@2=1 and @3@=6 (AO1) or @3:1=6 (AO2) or @3:2=6 (AO3).

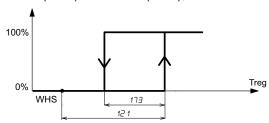
#### Operation with on/off bypass damper:

#### Do following settings:

- 17∅=1 or 3 (authorization of free cooling regardless the season),
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) @@ 1=0;

in case the remote sensor is used set an analogue input as remote sensor 2 19=1 (Al1) or 22 1=1 (Al2) or 223=1 (Al3)),

- set an analogue input as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ② ≥ 1=3 (Al2) or ② ≥ 3=3 (Al3),
- on/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @10=2, @11=1 and @12=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @26=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),



Treg: control temperature

WHS: heating operation setpoint

122: neutral zone

178 hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

In the presence of free cooling conditions:

If Treg > (WHS + 123 + 178) the on/off bypass damper is activated.

If Treg <= (WHS + 12∃) the damper is disabled.

Note: the presence of the heating battery is not mandatory.

### Free heating in the summer:

#### Operation with modulating damper:

Do following settings:

- 170=2 or 3 (authorization of free heating regardless the season),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @2 3=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator (@ 19 $\neq$ 1 and @2 1 $\neq$ 1 and @2 3 $\neq$ 1),
- set an analogue input as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ② ≥ 1=3 (Al2) or ③ ≥ 3=3 (Al3),
- external modulating damper regulated on free c/h: @10=3, @11=1 or 2 and @30=9 (AO1) or @31=9 (AO2) or @32=9 (AO3), or modulating bypass for heat exchanger @10=4, @11=1 and @12=1, @30=13 (AO1) or @31=13 (AO2) or @32=13 (AO3).

if external modulating damper is used, the presence of the cooling battery is mandatory:

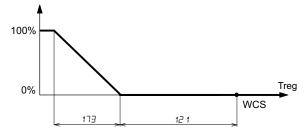
on/off cooling valve @@3=2 and @25=5 (DO1) or @26=5 (DO2) or @27=5 (DO3) or @28=5 (DO4) or @29=5 (DO5),

or on/off mixed-use valve in cooling @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @28=6 (DO5),

or modulating cooling valve @@3=1 and @3@=4 (AO1) or @3:=4 (AO2) or @3:=4 (AO3),

or modulating mixed-use cooling valve @@2=2 @@3=1 and @3@=5 (AO1) or @3 1=5 (AO2) or @32=5 (AO3).

if modulating bypass damper is used, the presence of the cooling battery is not mandatory



Treg: room/remote temperature if @@ 1=0 or supply temperature if @@ 1=1 and @ 19=2 (Al1) or @2 1=2 (Al2) or @23=2 (Al3) with external modulating damper.

Treg: room/remote temperature independently from parameter 00 1 with modulating bypass.

WCS: cooling operation setpoint

123: neutral zone

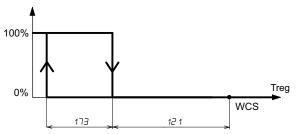
178: hysteresis for control of free heating/cooling

If the control temperature drops below WCS - 123 the modulating damper in the presence of free heating goes from the minimum opening position (parameter 164) to the maximum opening position (parameter 165) in the band defined by the parameter 178.

#### Operation with on/off damper:

Do following settings:

- 170=2 or 3 (authorization of free heating regardless the season),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @2 3=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator (@ 19≠1 and @2 1≠1 and @2 3≠1),
- set an analogue input as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ② ≥ 1=3 (Al2) or ② ≥ 3=3 (Al3),
- external on/off damper controlled by free cooling/heating: @1@=1 and @25=11 (DO1) or @26=11 (DO2) or @27=11 (DO3) or @28=11 (DO4) or @28=11 (DO5),



Treg: room/remote temperature if @@ 1=0 or supply temperature if @@ 1=1 and @ 19=2 (Al1) or @2 1=2 (Al2) or @23=2 (Al3) with WCS: cooling operation setpoint

123: neutral zone

178: hysteresis for control of free heating/cooling

In the presence of free heating conditions:

If Treg < (WCS - 123 - 178) the on/off damper is activated.

If Treg >= (WHS - 1∂∃) the damper is disabled.

Note: the presence of the cooling battery is mandatory:

on/off cooling valve @@3=2 and @25=5 (DO1) or @26=5 (DO2) or @27=5 (DO3) or @28=5 (DO4) or @29=5 (DO5),

or on/off mixed-use valve in cooling @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @28=6 (DO5),

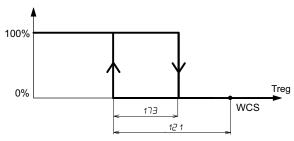
or modulating cooling valve @@3=1 and @3@=4 (AO1) or @3 f=4 (AO2) or @32=4 (AO3),

or modulating mixed-use cooling valve 202=2 203=1 and 230=5 (AO1) or 23 1=5 (AO2) or 232=5 (AO3).

#### Operation with on/off bypass:

### Do following settings:

- 17ปี=2 or 3 (authorization of free heating regardless the season),
- set an analogue input as remote sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)) or use the internal sensor of regulator (@ 19≠1 and @2 1≠1 and @2 3≠1),
- set an analogue input as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ② ≥ 1=3 (Al2) or ③ ≥ 3=3 (Al3),
- on/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=2, @11=1 and @12=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @26=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),



Treg: control temperature

WCS: cooling operation setpoint

122: neutral zone

178 hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

In the presence of free heating conditions:

If Treg < (WCS - 12∃) the on/off bypass damper is activated.

If Treg  $\geq$  (WCS - 123 + 178) the damper is disabled.

Note: the presence of the cooling battery is not mandatory.

# 24. Operating mode of the fans

The controller can control up to 2 modulating 0..10 V fans (supply and extract) or an on/off type fan with one, two or three speeds. If ventilation is not controlled by the regulator but is present on the plant, set parameter 208 to 5. By this way functions that require the presence of ventilation will be authorized to work

## On/off type fans with one, two or three speeds:

To select the operation with a single-speed on/off fan, set the parameter 208=1 and one of the digital outputs 225=1 (DO1) or 225=1 (DO2) or 227=1 (DO3) or 228=1 (DO4) or 229=1 (DO5) for speed 1.

To select the operation with two-speed on/off fan, set the parameter @@8=2, and two digital outputs corresponding to the first and second speed:

```
\emptyset25=1 (DO1) or \emptyset25=1 (DO2) or \emptyset27=1 (DO3) or \emptyset28=1 (DO4) or \emptyset29=1 (DO5) for speed 1, \emptyset25=2 (DO1) or \emptyset25=2 (DO2) or \emptyset27=2 (DO3) or \emptyset28=2 (DO4) or \emptyset29=2 (DO5) for speed 2.
```

To select the operation with three-speed on/off fan, set the parameter DDB=3, and three digital outputs corresponding to the first, second and third speed:

```
\emptyset25=1 (DO1) or \emptyset25=1 (DO2) or \emptyset27=1 (DO3) or \emptyset28=1 (DO4) or \emptyset29=1 (DO5) for speed 1, \emptyset25=2 (DO1) or \emptyset25=2 (DO2) or \emptyset27=2 (DO3) or \emptyset28=2 (DO4) or \emptyset29=2 (DO5) for speed 2, \emptyset25=3 (DO1) or \emptyset25=3 (DO2) or \emptyset27=3 (DO3) or \emptyset28=3 (DO4) or \emptyset29=3 (DO5) for speed 3.
```

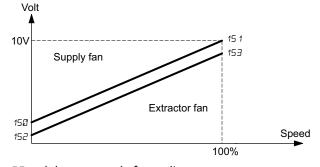
### · Modulating fans:

To select the operation with modulating fans, set the parameter @@8=4: a modulating output for the supply fan @3@=1 (AO1) or @3 :=1 (AO2) or @3?=1 (AO3) and/or a modulating output for the extractor fan @3@=2 (AO1) or @3 :=2 (AO2) or @3?=2 (AO3).

If you need a digital output to enable the supply or extractor fan, set @25=19 (DO1) or @26=19 (DO2) or @27=19 (DO3) or @28=19 (DO4) or @29=19 (DO5).

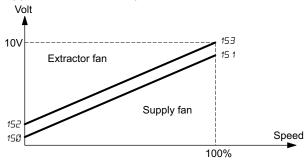
In case of the presence of the supply fan, set the minimum and maximum voltage applicable with the parameters 150, 151. In case of the presence of the extractor fan, set the minimum and maximum voltage applicable with the parameters 152, 153. If the supply and extractor fans do not have the same minimum and maximum voltage, overpressure or negative pressure may be created in the room.

- application with overpressure in the room:



150: minimum supply fan voltage 151: maximum supply fan voltage 152: minimum extractor fan voltage 153: maximum extractor fan voltage

- application with underpressure in the room:



- 15ប: minimum supply fan voltage
- 15 1: maximum supply fan voltage
- 152: minimum extractor fan voltage
- 153: maximum extractor fan voltage

Based on the value of the parameter @@9, the type of fan control can then be selected:

- $\square\square\square$  = 0 for manual control (selection of speed 1, 2, 3)
- 009 = 1 for control based on  $CO_3$ ,
- 209 = 2 for control based on the temperature (between minimum and maximum speed),
- 229 = 3 for on/off control based on the temperature,
- 009 = 4 for control based on temperature and  $CO_2$ ,
- 339 = 5 for control of the differential pressure (only for modulating fans).
- **209** = 6 for control of the differential pressure/flow rate (reverse action) (only for modulating ventilators).
- 209 = 7 for control based on dehumidification (only for modulating ventilators)
- © = 8 for manual control with speed selectable between 0 and 100% of (speed 3 speed 1) (only for modulating ventilators) When the device is switched on, the fan starts up after the start-up delay has elapsed 159, whilst when the device is switched

off, it actually switches off after the ventilation switch-off delay has elapsed 150.

# Manual control of speed (∅∅9=0):

The fans operate at a fixed speed that is selected manually. To select the speed, proceed as follows for on/off ventialator:

Press button , the icon flashes with the indication of the fancoil operating mode on display B.

Press button one or more times to select the fan operating mode:

\$ 5PE@=ventilation stopped (only for on/off ventilator),

5PE 1=control with speed 1,

5PE2=control with speed 2 (only visible for 2-speed ventilator),

5PE3=control with speed 3 (only visible for 3-speed ventilator).

The value is automatically saved.

To exit the menu, wait for 4 seconds until display B stops flashing.

Note: In case of operation without a fan (@@B=0), pressing the button has no effect.

### Control of speed based on CO<sub>2</sub> (@@9=1):

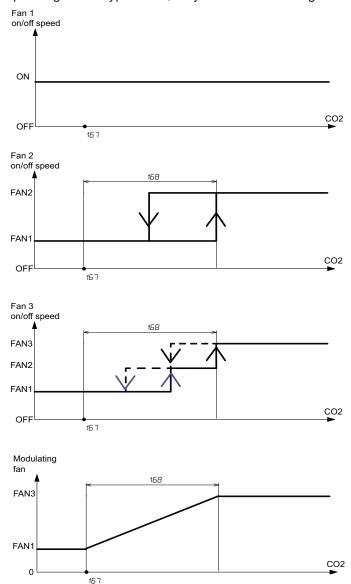
In some situations in which rooms are crowded, it is necessary to regulate the air quality to ensure the air is renewed when the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration exceeds a given threshold.

To control the speed of the fan based on the  $CO_2$ , set the parameter  $OO_2$  to 1.

Configure @23=5 and position jumper JP1 in position "3-2"; the input sensor Al3 is automatically configured as input 0..10 V for air quality; the corresponding scale is set at 0..2000 ppm (2@5=0 and 2@7=2000) with the unit of measurement (2@8=0).

Then define the parameters of the PI controller for reduction of  $CO_2$  ( 157: setpoint 158: proportional band and 159: integral time).

Depending on the type of fan, they will work according to the following chart:



157 air exchange setpoint

158 air exchange proportional band

VEL1: speed 1=  $[(154/100) \times (151-150)] + 150$  for the supply and = $[(154/100) \times (153-152)] + 152$  for the extraction. VEL2: speed 2=  $[(155/100) \times (151-150)] + 150$  for the supply and = $[(155/100) \times (153-152)] + 152$  for the extraction. VEL3: speed 3=  $[(156/100) \times (151-150)] + 150$  for the supply and = $[(156/100) \times (153-152)] + 152$  for the extraction.

#### For the two-speed fan:

if  $CO_2 \le 157$  speed 1 is ON, and if  $CO_2$  increases when  $CO_2 > (157 + 158)$ , speed 2 is ON, if  $CO_2$  decreases and  $CO_2 \le (157 + 158/2)$ , speed 1 is ON,

#### For the three-speed fan:

```
if CO<sub>2</sub> <= 157 speed 1 is ON,
```

if  $CO_2$  increases and  $CO_2 >= (167 + (168*(2/3)))$  and  $CO_2 < (167 + 168)$ , speed 2 is ON,

if CO<sub>2</sub> > (167 + 168), speed 3 is ON,

if CO<sub>2</sub> decreases and CO<sub>2</sub> <= (167 + (168\*(2/3))) and CO<sub>2</sub> > (167 + (168\*(1/3))), speed 2 is ON,

if  $CO_2 \le (167 + (168*(1/3)))$ , speed 1 is ON.

For the modulating fan:

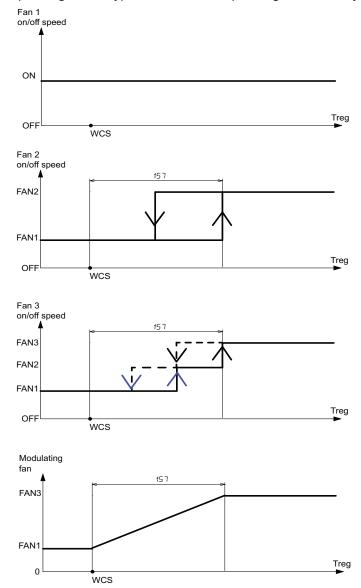
If  $CO_2 > 157$  the speed is modulated between speeds 1 and 3.

# Control of speed based on temperature (009=2):

#### - Summer control:

Control of the fans is carried out based on the temperature of the room/return sensor ( $@\exists\exists=0$ ) or the supply sensor ( $@\exists\exists=1$ ), the cooling operating setpoint and the proportional band of the fan (parameter 157).

Depending on the type of fan and the operating season, they will work according to the following chart:



Treg: temperature of the room/return sensor (033=0) or the supply sensor (033=1)

WCS: cooling operation setpoint

157 proportional band of the fan

VEL1: speed 1= [( 154 / 100) x ( 15 1 - 150)] + 150 for the supply and =[( 154 / 100) x ( 153 - 152)] + 152 for the extraction. VEL2: speed 2= [( 155 / 100) x ( 15 1 - 150)] + 150 for the supply and =[( 155 / 100) x ( 153 - 152)] + 152 for the extraction. VEL3: speed 3= [( 156 / 100) x ( 15 1 - 150)] + 150 for the supply and =[( 156 / 100) x ( 153 - 152)] + 152 for the extraction.

For the two-speed fan:

if Treg <= WCS, speed 1 is ON and if Treg increases when Treg > (WCS + 157), speed 2 is ON, if Treg decreases and Treg <= (WCS + 157/2), speed 1 is ON,

For the three-speed fan:

if Treg <= WCS, speed 1 is ON,

if Treg increases and Treg >= (WCS + (157\*(2/3))) and Treg < (WCS + 157), speed 2 is ON,

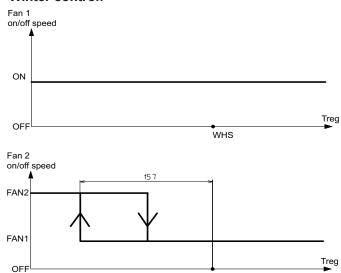
if Treg > (WCS + 157), speed 3 is ON,

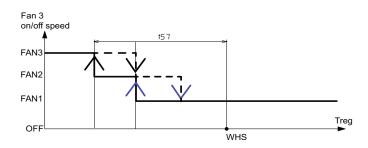
if Treg decreases and Treg <= (WCS + ( 157\*(2/3))) and Treg > (WCS + ( 157\*(1/3))), speed 2 is ON, if Treg <= (WCS + ( 157\*(1/3))). speed 1 is ON.

#### For the modulating fan:

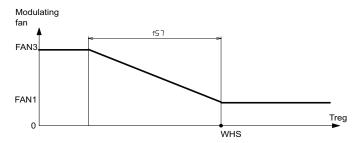
If Treg > WCS, the speed is modulated between 1 and 3.

#### - Winter control:





WHS



Treg: temperature of the room/return sensor (233=0) or the supply sensor (233=1)

WCS: heating operation setpoint

157 proportional band of the fan

VEL1: speed 1=  $[(154/100) \times (151-150)] + 150$  for the supply and = $[(154/100) \times (153-152)] + 152$  for the extraction. VEL2: speed 2=  $[(155/100) \times (151-150)] + 150$  for the supply and = $[(155/100) \times (153-152)] + 150$  for the extraction.

VEL3: speed 3= [( 156 / 100) x ( 151 - 150)] + 150 for the supply and =[( 156 / 100) x ( 153 - 152)] + 152 for the extraction.

#### For the two-speed fan:

if Treg >= WHS, speed 1 is ON and if Treg decreases when Treg < (WHS - 157), speed 2 is ON,

if Treg increases and Treg >= (WHS - 157/2), speed 1 is ON,

#### For the three-speed fan:

if Treg >= WHS, speed 1 is ON,

if Treg decreases and Treg <= (WHS - (157\*(2/3))) and Treg > (WHS - 157), speed 2 is ON,

if Treg < (WHS - 157), speed 3 is ON,

if Treg increases and Treg  $\Rightarrow$  (WHS - (157\*(2/3))) and Treg  $\Rightarrow$  (WHS - (157\*(1/3))), speed 2 is ON,

if Treg >= (WHS - (157\*(1/3))), speed 1 is ON.

#### For the modulating fan:

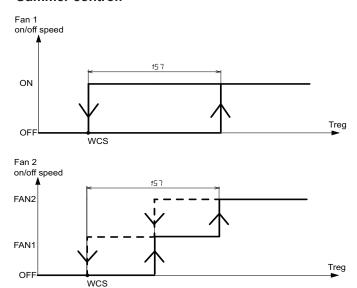
If Treg < WHS, the speed is modulated between 1 and 3.

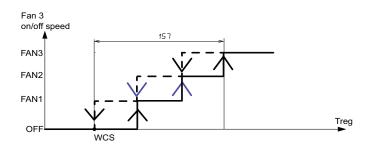
# Control of speed based on temperature ON/OFF (009=3):

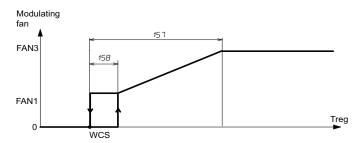
Control of the fans is based on the temperature of the room/return sensor ( $\emptyset \exists \exists \exists = 0$ ) or the supply sensor ( $\emptyset \exists \exists \exists = 1$ ), the operating setpoint and the proportional band of the fan defined by the parameter 157. When the temperature reaches the operating setpoint, the fan is switched off after the switch-off delay for the fan 150 has elapsed.

Depending on the type of fan, they will work according to the following chart:

#### - Summer control:







Treg: temperature of the room/return sensor (@33=0) or the supply sensor (@33=1)

WCS: cooling operation setpoint 157: proportional band of the fan 158: step enabling for supply fan

VEL1: speed  $1 = [(154/100) \times (151 - 150)] + 150$  for the supply and  $= [(154/100) \times (153 - 152)] + 152$  for the extraction.

VEL2: speed  $2 = [(155 / 100) \times (151 - 150)] + 150$  for the supply and  $= [(155 / 100) \times (153 - 152)] + 152$  for the extraction.

VEL3: speed  $3 = [(156 / 100) \times (151 - 150)] + 150$  for the supply and  $= [(156 / 100) \times (153 - 152)] + 152$  for the extraction.

#### For the two-speed fan:

if Treg < WCS, the fan is off

if Treg increases and Treg > (WCS + (157/2)) and Treg < (WCS + 157), speed 1 is ON,

If Treg > (WCS + 157), speed 2 is ON,

if Treg decreases and Treg <= (WCS + (157/2)) and Treg > WCS, speed 1 is ON,

if Treg < WCS, the fan is off

#### For the three-speed fan:

if Treg < WCS, the fan is off,

if Treg increases and Treg > (WCS + ( 157\*(1/3))) and Treg < (WCS + ( 157\*(2/3))), speed 1 is ON,

if Treg increases and Treg > (WCS + (157\*(2/3))) and Treg < (WCS + 157), speed 2 is ON, If Treg > (WCS + 157), speed 3 is ON, if Treg decreases and Treg < (WCS + (157\*(2/3))) and Treg > (WCS + (157\*(1/3))), speed 2 is ON, if Treg decreases and Treg < (WCS + (157\*(1/3))) and Treg > WCS, speed 1 is ON, if Treg < WCS, the fan is off

### For the modulating fan:

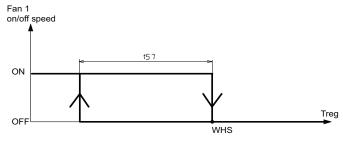
if Treg < WCS, the fan is off,

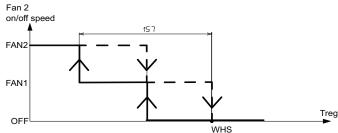
If Treg > (WCS + 158), the speed starts at a speed between speeds 1 and 3.

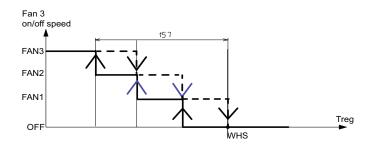
The speed is modulated up to speed 3 if Treg continues to increase.

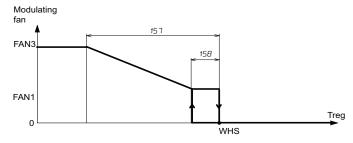
If Treg decreases and Treg < WCS, the fan is off.

#### - Winter control:









Treg: temperature of the room/return sensor (233=0) or the supply sensor (233=1)

WHS: heating operation setpoint

157: proportional band of the fan

158: step enabling for supply fan

VEL1: speed 1= [( 154 / 100) x ( 151 - 150)] + 150 for the supply and =[( 154 / 100) x ( 153 - 152)] + 152 for the extraction.

VEL2: speed 2=  $[(155 / 100) \times (151 - 150)] + 150$  for the supply and  $=[(155 / 100) \times (153 - 152)] + 152$  for the extraction.

VEL3: speed  $3 = [(156 / 100) \times (151 - 150)] + 150$  for the supply and  $= [(156 / 100) \times (153 - 152)] + 152$  for the extraction.

#### For the two-speed fan:

if Treg > WHS, the fan is off

if Treg decreases and Treg < (WHS - (157/2)) and Treg > (WHS - 157), speed 1 is ON,

If Treg < (WHS - 157), speed 2 is ON,

if Treg increases and Treg >= (WHS - (157/2)) and Treg < WHS, speed 1 is ON,

if Treg > WHS, the fan is off

For the three-speed fan:

if Treg > WHS, the fan is off,

if Treg decreases and Treg < (WHS - (157\*(1/3))) and Treg > (WHS - (157\*(2/3))), speed 1 is ON,

if Treg decreases and Treg < (WHS - (157\*(2/3))) and Treg > (WHS - 157), speed 2 is ON,

If Treg < (WHS - 157) speed 3 is ON,

if Treg increases and Treg > (WHS - (157\*(2/3))) and Treg < (WHS - (157\*(1/3))), speed 2 is ON,

if Treg increases and Treg > (WHS - (157\*(1/3))) and Treg < WHS, speed 1 is ON,

if Treg > WHS, the fan is off

For the modulating fan:

if Treg < WHS, the fan is off,

If Treg < (WHS - 158), the speed starts at a speed between 1 and 3.

The speed is modulated up to speed 3 if Treg continues to decrease.

If Treg increases and Treg > WHS, the fan is off.

If a modulating electrical resistance is activated, the speed of the modulating fan follows the chart indicated above as long as the required heating power is lower than the parameter 2 11.

When the required heating power exceeds the parameter 211, the speed of the modulating fan is adjusted based on the power applied to the electrical resistance.

For example: if the parameter 2.11 = 80%, as long as the modulating fan speed is less than 80% of its control band defined by the parameter 15.7, the speed corresponds to the chart shown above. If the modulating fan speed is upper than 80% the speed of the fan will have a percentage value equal to the percentage value of power applied to the electrical resistance.

In case of an on/off fan, if the heating power required exceeds the parameter 211, the speed of the fan switches to maximum speed.

# Control of speed based on temperature and CO<sub>2</sub> (@@9=4):

The fan is controlled considering the maximum value between the theoretical control speed based on the temperature only (see the paragraph "<u>"Control of speed based on temperature (009=2):" page 73</u>") and the theoretical control speed based on the CO<sub>2</sub> only (see the paragraph "<u>"Control of speed based on CO<sub>2</sub> (009=1):" page 72</u>").

### Control of speed based on pressure/flow rate with direct action (@@9=5):

Based on parameter  $2 \cdot 13$  regulation can be performed at constant pressure ( $2 \cdot 13 = 0$ ) or at constant flow rate ( $2 \cdot 13 \neq 0$ ). In case of constant flow rate regulation, flow rate is calculated based on formula  $F = k \sqrt{dp}$  with

F=flow rate (m³/hour)

k=parameter 2 13,

dp diffrential pressure (Pa) of differential pressure transducer connected to analogue input Al3.

To regulate with constant pressure set 2 13=0, for constant flow rate set 2 13 to the flow rate coefficient required.

Then do other settings:

ØØ8=4 (modulating fan);

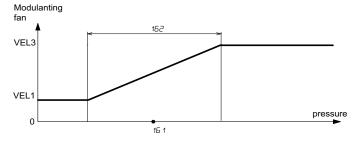
If required on plant select output for supply fan @3@=1 or @3:1=1 or @3:2=1;

If required on plant select output for return fan ∅∃∅=2 or ∅∃ 1=2 or ∅∃∂=2.

Set type of regulation on modulating fan @@9=5 (regulation based on pressure with direct action).

A pressure transmitter 0..10 V must be connected to the input Al3 (@23=7) and the JP1 jumper must be put in the "3-2" position. Set parameter @23=7, the pressure is automatically set to the default values 2@6=0 and 2@7=2000 and the pressure unit 2@8=2 (without a unit). After this, the scale can be modified according to the needs of the facility.

Define parameters of PI regulator (161: setpoint, 162: proportional band, 163: integral time).



pressure: differential pressure detected by the transmitter

15 1: setpoint

162: proportional band

# Control of speed based on pressure/flow rate with reverse action (@@9=6):

Based on parameter 2 13 regulation can be performed at constant pressure (2 13=0) or at constant flow rate (2 13≠0).

In case of constant flow rate regulation, flow rate is calculated based on formula F =  $k \sqrt{dp}$  with

F=flow rate (m³/hour)

k=parameter 2 13,

dp diffrential pressure (Pa) of differential pressure transducer connected to analogue input Al3.

To regulate with constant pressure set 2 13=0, for constant flow rate set 2 13 to the flow rate coefficient required.

Then do other settings:

@@8=4 (modulating fan);

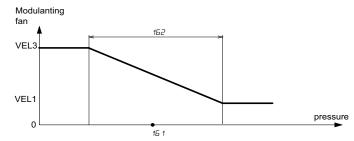
If required on plant select output for supply fan @3@=1 or @3 t=1 or @32=1;

If required on plant select output for return fan @3@=2 or @3 t=2 or @32=2.

Set type of regulation on modulating fan @@9=6 (regulation based on pressure with reverse action).

A pressure transmitter 0..10 V must be connected to the input Al3 (@23=7) and the JP1 jumper must be put in the "3-2" position. Set parameter @23=7, the pressure is automatically set to the default values 2@6=0 and 2@7=2000 and the pressure unit 2@8=2 (without a unit). After this, the scale can be modified according to the needs of the facility.

Define parameters of PI regulator ( 15 1: setpoint, 152: proportional band, 153: integral time).



pressure: differential pressure detected by the pressure transmitter

15 1: setpoint

152: proportional band

# Control of speed based on dehumidification (009=7):

Modulating fan can be regulated based on dehumidification with built-in humidity sensor (139=1 or 3 only for models AH-xxxSH1) or based on remote 0..10V humidity transmitter (139=2 or 4).

Regulation can be done with PI regulator.

To use this function set the following parameters:

□□8=4 (modulating fan);

If required on plant select output for supply fan @3@=1 or @3 t=1 or @32=1;

If required on plant select output for return fan @3@=2 or @3 t=2 or @32=2.

Set type of regulation on modulating fan 209=7 (regulation based on dehumidification).

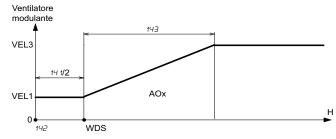
Set parameter 139 to select the type of humidity sensor used for dehumidification:

139=1 for built-in humidity sensor -> models AH-xxxSH1

139=2 for a remote 0..10V humidity transmitter (set @23=6 and position jumper JP1 on position "2-3", then input sensor Al3 is set for 0..10V input transmitter, the corresponding range is set to 0..100 %r.H. (2@6=0 and 2@7=100) with unit set to %r,H. (2@6=1).

Set regulation parameters for dehumidification ( 14 1: neutral zone humidity, 142: set humidity, 143: proportional band humidity, 144: integral time humidity)

Speed of modulating fans is regulated between speed 1 and 3 as indicated on the figure below::



H: value of built-in humidity sensor or remote humidity transmitter

WDS: working deumidification setpoint

142: humidity setpoint

14 1: neutral zone humidity

14∃: proportional band humidity

Speeds 1 and 3 of supply fan are defined based on parameters 150, 151, 154, 155, 156.

If return fan is also used set the following parameters to set speed 1 and 3: 152, 153, 154, 155, 156.

The percentage output of the PI controller is applied between the speed 1 and 3.

If the dehumidification request corresponds to a value greater than speed 1, the sp

Note: If the frost protection alarm is activated (and 188=1), the fans are immediately stopped. If the appliance is switched off, the fans are stopped after the switch-off delay for the fans 150 has elapsed.

### Manual control of speed (009=8):

To select the speed, proceed as follows for modulating ventialator:

Press the button , icons flash together with the indication of the percentage of the current voltage applied to the ventilator on display B.

The percentage of the voltage applied to the ventilator is on the range 0 (corresponding to the voltage for speed 1) and 100% (corresponding to the voltage for speed 3).

Press the button 🖎 o 🍑 to increase or decrease the percentage of voltage applied.

The value is automatically saved.

To exit the menu, wait for 4 seconds until display B stops flashing.

Note: In case of operation without a fan (@@8=0), pressing the button has no effect.

If modulating fans are used, speeds 1 and 3 correspond to 2 percentage levels of the motor speed variation field. To configure these parameters, set the parameters 154, 156 for the speeds 1, 3 respectively.

The parameters 150, 151 allow you to select the minimum and maximum voltage of the supply fan (supply fan speed variation field).

The parameters 152, 153 allow you to select the minimum and maximum voltage of the extractor fan (extractor fan speed variation field).

For the supply fan, the manual speeds are calculated as follows:

```
speed 1=[(154 / 100) x (151 - 150)] + 150
speed 3=[(156 / 100) x (151 - 150)] + 150
```

For the extractor fan, the manual speeds are calculated as follows:

```
speed 1=[(154 / 100) x (153 - 152)] + 152
speed 3=[(156 / 100) x (153 - 152)] + 152
```

Note: In case of operation without a fan (@@8=0), pressing the button has no effect.

# 25. Damper control

The damper is either: on/off or modulating.

# • On/off damper:

The on/off damper can be external, a bypass for heat exchanger or a bypass for cross-flow heat exchanger (based on free heating/cooling only).

| heating/cooling only).              |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| On/off damper type                  | Regulation type and settings  |
| External damper (not regulated) (*) | Damper is open when air handling unit is switched on and closed with delay 155 after ventilation is OFF.  |
|                                     | Select the output for damper @25=12 (DO1) or @25=12 (DO2) or @27=12 (DO3) or @28=12 (DO4) or @29=12 (DO5)   |
| External damper regulated           | It can be regulated based on CO <sub>2</sub> , on free cooling and/or heating, on free cooling and/or heating + CO <sub>2</sub> , or on humidity.  ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ### #  |
|                                     | with internal humidity sensor 139=1 or 139=3 in cooling only (models AHU-xxxxH1 only) or with remote humidity sensor 139=2 or 139=4 in cooling only, \$\mathbb{Q}23=6\$ (input 010 V humidity) and put jumper JP1 on position "3-2". Set following regulation parameters: - neutral zone humidity 141, - humidity setpoint 142, - proportional band humidity 143, |
|                                     | It is regulated based on free cooling and/or heating based on cooling and/or heating request  |
| Bypass for heat exchanger           | ☑ 1 1=1 (regulation on free cooling/heating)         Select heat exchanger type (☑ 12≠0)         Select output for bypass of heat exchanger ☑25=13 (DO1) or ☑25=13 (DO2) or ☑27=13 (DO3) or ☑28=13 (DO4) or ☑29=13 (DO5)  |

It is regulated based on free cooling and/or heating without considering cooling and/or heating request

Bypass for cross-flow heat exchanger (based on free cooling/heating)

free cooling/heating only)

② 12=1 (cross-flow heat exchanger)

Select output for bypass of cross-flow heat exchanger (based on free cooling/heating only) ②25=20 (DO1) or ②26=20 (DO2) or ②27=20 (DO3) or ②28=20 (DO4) or ②28=20 (DO5)

(\*) external damper not regulated can be used together with other type of damper defined by parameter 0.10 ( 0.10 =1 or 2 or 3 or 4).

### Regulation of on/off damper based on free cooling/heating

External on/off damper can be used as external regulated damper 2 12=1, or as bypass damper for heat exchanger 2 12=2, or as bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger (based on free cooling/heating only) 2 12=5.

Set type of regulation on damper 2 1 1=1 (regulation based on free cooling/heating with cooling/heating request).

Define which output is the external regulated damper: \$\mathbb{Q}^2 = 11\$ (DO1) or \$\mathbb{Q}^2 = 11\$ (DO2) or \$\mathbb{Q}^2 = 11\$ (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q}^2 = 11\$ (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q}^2 = 13\$ (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q}^2 = 13\$ (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q}^2 = 13\$ (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q}^2 = 13\$ (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q}^2 = 13\$ (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q}^2 = 13\$ (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q}^2 = 20\$ (DO5).

Activate free cooling and/or free heating setting parameter 170.

The damper is regulated based on graphs depicted on paragraph <u>"23. Regulation with free cooling, free heating" page 57</u> when conditions of free cooling/heating are present and there is a cooling or heating request (this request is not considered if a bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger, based only on free cooling/heating, is used).

### Regulation of on/off damper based on air quality

In rooms where a lot of people are present, it is necessary to regulate the air quality to ensure fresh air when the  $CO_2$  concentration exceeds a given threshold. A on/off damper can be used.

In order to carry out this operation, set 23=5 (Al3 input for 0..10 V CO<sub>2</sub> input) and position the JP1 jumper in the "3-2" position. The input sensor Al3 is automatically configured as input 0..10 V for air quality, and the corresponding scale is set at 0..2000 ppm (25=0 and 25=0) with the unit of measurement ppm (25=0)

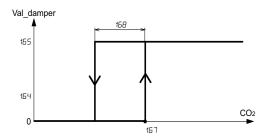
Select type of damper 2 12=1 (external damper regulated).

Select type of regulation on damper 211=0 (regulation on  $CO_2$ ).

Defines which output is the external damper regulated: @25=11 (DO1) or @26=11 (DO2) or @27=11 (DO3) or @28=11 (DO4) Set.

Define the parameters for reduction of the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration (157: setpoint, 158: proportional band).

The damper is regulated as following graph:



Val damper: theoretical value of the damper control

157: air exchange setpoint

158: air exchange proportional band

If the concentration value of  $CO_2$ > (air exchange setpoint 157) corresponding digital output is activated, icon  $\bigcirc$  is switched on.

If the concentration value of  $CO_2$  <= (air exchange setpoint 157 - proportional band 158), corresponding digital output is deactivated and icon is switched off;

Note: If the frost protection alarm is activated (and 188=1) or if the appliance is switched off or if ventilation is absent, the on/off damper is deactivated.

# Regulation of on/off damper based on free cooling/heating and CO<sub>2</sub>

The regulation corresponds to paragraph <u>"Regulation of on/off damper based on air quality" page 81</u> for CO<sub>2</sub> part and to paragraph <u>"Regulation of on/off damper based on free cooling/heating" page 81 for free cooling/heating part.</u>

The external on/off regulated damper is activated if one of the previous paragraphs would activate the output.

The external on/off regulated damper is deactivated if none of the previous two paragraphs would activates the output.

### Regulation of on/off damper based on dehumidification

It can be used in rooms with humidity that is ALWAYS higher than external humidity (overcrowded places, health farms, sauna, swimming pools, ...) or in winter when external humidity is ALWAYS lower than internal humidity. An external on/off damper can be used for such a situation.

To use this function set following parameters:

set parameter 139 to activate dehumidification:

139=1 or 139=3 (in cooling only) with built-in humidity sensor (models AH-xxxSH1 only),

139=2 or 139=4 (in cooling only) with a remote 0..10V humidity transmitter. Set  $\emptyset$ 23=6 (input 0..10V humidity) and position jumper JP1 on position "2-3", then input sensor Al3 is set for 0..10V input transmitter, the corresponding range is set to 0..100 %r.H. (2 $\emptyset$ 5=0 and 2 $\emptyset$ 7=100) with unit set to %r,H. (2 $\emptyset$ 5=1),

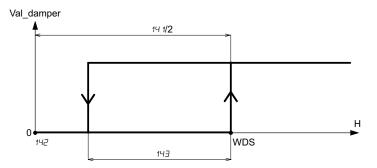
select the type of regulated damper 2 10=1 (external regulated on/off damper),

select the type of regulation applied to damper 2 1 1=3 (dehumidification),

define which digital output is the external regulated on/off damper @25=11 (DO1) or @26=11 (DO2) or @27=11 (DO3) or @28=11 (DO4) or @29=11 (DO5).

define regulation parameters for dehumidification ( 14 1: neutral zone humidity, 142: humidity setpoint, 143: proportional band humidity).

The external regulated on/off damper as indicated below.



Val\_damper: theoretical value of the damper control

WDS: dehumidification working setpoint

142: setpoint of humidity 141: neutral zone humidity 143: proportional band humidity

If value of humidity > WDS, the external regulated damper is activated and icon 4444 is activated.

If value of humidity <= (WDS - banda proporzionale 143), the external regulated damper is deactivated and icon tivated.

Note: If the frost protection alarm is activated (and 188=1) or if the appliance is switched off or if ventilation is absent, the on/off damper is deactivated.

# • Modulating damper:

The modulating damper can be external or a bypass for heat exchanger.

| Modulanting type damper   | Regulation type and settings   |
|---------------------------|--|
| External regulated damper | It can be regulated based on $\mathrm{CO}_2$ , free cooling and/or heating, free cooling and/or heating + $\mathrm{CO}_2$ , or humidity  |
|                           | ☑ 1☑ = 3 (external modulating damper).         Select output for modulating damper ☑ ∃☑=9 (AO1) or ☑ ∃ 1=9 (AO2) or ☑ ∃ 2=9 (AO3).   |
|                           | Regulation on $CO_2$ :<br>② 1 1=0 (regulation based on $CO_2$ )<br>② 23=5 (input Al3 010V $CO_2$ )<br>Set regulation parameters from 157 to 159 (setpoint, proportional band and integral time $CO_2$ )  |
|                           | Regulation on free cooling/heating:  1 1=1 (regulation based on free cooling/heating)  Activate free cooling and/or heating with parameter 171  Set parameters of free cooling and/or heating from 171 to 178 (see <u>"37.</u> Configuration of installer parameters (level 2 password)" page 126)   |
|                           | Regulation on free cooling/heating and CO <sub>2</sub> :  ② 1 1=2 (azione basato sul free cooling/heating e CO <sub>2</sub> )  Attivare il free cooling e/o heating con il parametro 17②  Set parameters of free cooling and/or heating from 17 1 to 178 (see <u>"37. Configuration of installer parameters (level 2 password)" page 126</u> )  ② 23=5 (input Al3 010V CO <sub>2</sub> )  Set regulationparameters from 167 to 169 (setpoint, proportional band and integral time CO <sub>2</sub> )      |
|                           | Regulation on humidity (dehumidification):  ② 1 1=3 (regulation based on humidity)  Activate dehumidification:  with internal humidity sensor 139=1 or 139=3 in cooling only (models AHU-xxxxH1 only)  or with remote humidity sensor 139=2 or 139=4 in cooling only, ②23=6 (input 010 V humidity) and put jumper JP1 on position "3-2".  Set following regulation parameters:  - neutral zone humidity 141,  - humidity setpoint 142,  - proportional band humidity 143,  - integral time humidity 144. |
| Bypass for heat exchanger | it is regulated based on free cooling and/or free heating and on cooling/heating request  [3 1 1=1 (regulation based on free cooling/heating)  |
|                           | Select type of heat exchanger (② 12≠0) Select output for modulating bypass damper of heat exchanger ②3②=13 (AO1) or ②3 1=13 (AO2) or ②32=13 (AO3).   |

<sup>(\*)</sup> external damper not regulated can be used together with other type of damper defined by parameter @1@ ( @1@ =1 or 2 or 3 or 4).

### Regulation of modulating damper based on free cooling/heating

The modulating damper can be used as an external damper or as bypass damper for heat exchanger.

Select the type of modulating damper @ 10=3 (modulating damper) or @ 10=4 (modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger) Select the minimum opening position (parameter 154) and the maximum opening position (parameter 155) of the damper.

Select the regulation type of damper 2 1 1=1 (control based on the cooling/heating request with free cooling/heating conditions). Define which analogue output is the modulating damper: 232=9 (AO1) or 231=9 (AO2) or 232=9 (AO3).

Activate the free cooling and/or free heating by setting the parameter 170.

The damper will be controlled based on the charts indicated in the paragraph "23. Regulation with free cooling, free heating" page 57 when the free cooling/heating conditions and cooling/heating requests are present.

# Regulation of modulating damper based on CO,

In rooms where a lot of people are present, it is necessary to regulate the air quality to ensure fresh air when the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration exceeds a given threshold.

An external modulating damper is used with a PI-type control for this purpose.

In order to carry out this operation, set 23=5 (Al3 input for 0..10 V CO<sub>2</sub> input) and position the JP1 jumper in the "3-2" position. The input sensor Al3 is automatically configured as input 0..10 V for CO2, and the corresponding scale is set at 0..2000 ppm (206=0 and 207=2000) with the unit of measurement ppm (208=0).

Select the type of modulating damper 2 12=3 (modulating damper).

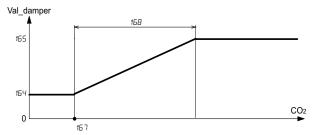
Select the minimum opening position (parameter 154) and the maximum opening position (parameter 155) of the damper.

Select the type of damper regulation 211 = 0 (regulation based on  $CO_2$ ).

Define which analogue output is the modulating damper: ∅∃∅=9 (AO1) or ∅∃ 1=9 (AO2) or ∅∃∂=9 (AO3).

Define the parameters of the PI controller for the reduction of the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration (167: setpoint, 168: proportional band, 169: integral time).

The modulating damper is regulated between minimum and maximum opening positions as indicated on the following figure:



Val damper: theoretical value of the damper control

154: minimum modulating damper opening

165: maximum modulating damper opening

15 ☐ air exchange setpoint

158: air exchange proportional band

The percentage output of the PI controller is applied between the minimum and maximum opening positions of the damper 164 and 165.

If the air change request corresponds to a value greater than the minimum damper position, the sicon is displayed. If the request corresponds to the minimum position, the licon is switched off.

Note: If the frost protection alarm is activated (and 188=1) or if the appliance is switched off or if ventilation is absent, the modulating damper is completely closed.

#### Regulation of modulating damper based on free cooling/heating and CO,

The regulation corresponds to paragraph "Regulation of modulating damper based on CO2" page 84 for CO2 part and to paragraph "Regulation of modulating damper based on free cooling/heating" page 84 for free cooling/heating part.

The modulating damper is regulated considering the maximum theoretical value from the paragraphs indicated.

In order to carry out this operation, set 223=5 (Al3 input for 0..10 V CO<sub>2</sub> input) and position the JP1 jumper in the "3-2" position. The input sensor Al3 is automatically configured as input 0..10 V for CO<sub>2</sub>, and the corresponding scale is set at 0..2000 ppm (206=0 and 207=2000) with the unit of measurement ppm (208=0).

Select the type of modulating damper 2 12=3 (modulating damper).

Select the minimum opening position (parameter 154) and the maximum opening position (parameter 155) of the damper.

Select the type of damper regulation 2 1 1=2 (regulation based on free cooling/heating and CO<sub>2</sub>).

Define which analogue output is the modulating damper: ∅∃∅=9 (AO1) or ℚ∃ 1=9 (AO2) or ℚ∃∃=9 (AO3).

Define the parameters of the PI controller for the reduction of the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration (157: setpoint, 158: proportional band, 159: integral time).

Activate the free cooling and/or free heating by setting the parameter 170. Set parameters from 171 to 178.

### Regulation of modulating damper based on dehumidification

It can be used in rooms with humidity that is ALWAYS higher than external humidity (overcrowded places, health farms, sauna, swimming pools, ...) or in winter when external humidity is ALWAYS lower than internal humidity. An external modulating damper is used with a PI regulation for such a situation.

To use this function set following parameters:

set parameter 139 to activate dehumidification,

- 139=1 or 139=3 (in cooling only) with built-in humidity sensor -> models AH-xxxSH1
- 139=2 or 139=4 (in cooling only) with a remote 0..10V humidity transmitter, set 23=6 and position jumper JP1 on position "2-3", then input sensor Al3 is set for 0..10V input transmitter, the corresponding range is set to 0..100 %r.H. (205=0 and 207=100) with unit set to %r,H. (208=1)).

select the type of regulated damper 2 12=3 (modulating damper),

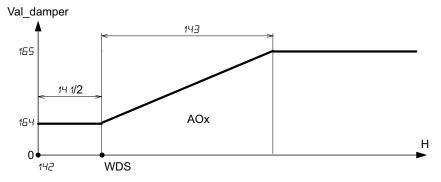
select the type of regulation applied to damper 2 1 1=3 (dehumidification),

select the minimum opening position (parameter 154) and the maximum opening position (parameter 154) of the damper, select the type of damper control 211=3 (control based on dehumidication),

define which analogue output is the modulating damper: 232=9 (AO1) or 23 1=9 (AO2) or 232=9 (AO3),

define PI regulation parameters for dehumidification (141: neutral zone humidity, 142: humidity setpoint, 143: proportional band humidity, 144: integral time humidity)

The modulating damper is regulated between minimum and maximum opening positions as indicated on the following figure:



Val\_damper: theoretical value of the damper control

WDS: working dehumidification setpoint

154: minimum modulating damper opening

165: maximum modulating damper opening

142: humidity setpoint

1५ 1: humidity neutral zonet

14∃: humidity proportional band

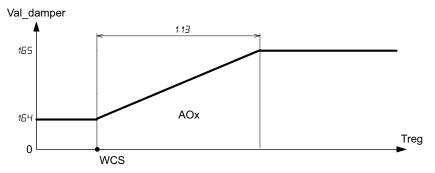
The percentage output of the PI controller is applied between the minimum and maximum opening positions of the damper 164 and 165.

If the dehumidification request corresponds to a value greater than the minimum damper position, the displayed. If the request corresponds to the minimum position, the displayed icon is switched off.

Note: If the frost protection alarm is activated (and 188=1) or if the appliance is switched off or if ventilation is absent,, the modulating damper is completely closed.

### Regulation of modulating diffuser damper based on cooling

It is possible to use a diffuser damper for cooling, the air must be pre-treated to create cooling air.



Treg: regulation temperature

Val damper: theoretical value of the damper control

WCS: working cooling setpoint

164: minimum modulating damper opening 165: maximum modulating damper opening

1 15: proportional cooling band

Select the type of modulating damper @ 1@=3 (modulating damper) and set @@3=3.

Select the minimum opening position (parameter 154) and the maximum opening position (parameter 155) of the damper.

Select the type of damper regulation 2 1 1=4 (regulation based on cooling).

Define which analogue output is the modulating damper: Ø3Ø=9 (AO1) or Ø3 1=9 (AO2) or Ø32=9 (AO3).

The damper is modulated between the minimum opening position (parameter 164) and the maximum opening position (parameter 165) when the PI cooling regulation changes from 0 to 100%.

If the operating temperature rises above *WCS*, the modulating damper starts to be modulated. The icon is displayed. The damper can be controlled with PI action if the integral time 117 does not equal 0 or with proportional action only if 117=0. The icon switches off if the damper reaches the minimum position defined by parameter 164.

Note: If the frost protection alarm is activated (and 188=1) or if the appliance is switched off or if condensation alarm is on, the modulating damper is completely closed.

### Regulation of modulating diffuser damper based on cooling and CO,

It is possible to use a diffuser damper for CO<sub>2</sub> and cooling, the air must be pre-treated to create cooling air.

The regulation considers the maximum value between theoretical value of temperature regulation as per last paragraph and CO<sub>2</sub> regulation as per paragraph <u>"Regulation of modulating damper based on CO<sub>2</sub>" page 84</u>.

In order to carry out this operation, set @23=5 (Al3 input for 0..10 V CO<sub>2</sub> input) and position the JP1 jumper in the "3-2" position. The input sensor Al3 is automatically configured as input 0..10 V for CO<sub>2</sub>, and the corresponding scale is set at 0..2000 ppm (2@5=0 and 2@7=2000) with the unit of measurement ppm (2@5=0).

Select the type of modulating damper @ 10=3 (modulating damper) and set @03=3.

Select the minimum opening position (parameter 154) and the maximum opening position (parameter 155) of the damper.

Select the type of damper regulation 2 1 1=5 (regulation based on cooling and CO<sub>2</sub>).

Define which analogue output is the modulating damper: ∅∃∅=9 (AO1) or ∅∃ 1=9 (ĀO2) or ∅∃∂=9 (AO3).

Define the parameters of the PI controller for the reduction of the  $CO_2$  concentration ( 157: setpoint, 158: proportional band, 159: integral time) and the PI controller for cooling.

The damper is modulated between the minimum opening position (parameter 154) and the maximum opening position (parameter 155) considering the maximum theoretical value between the CO<sub>2</sub> and cooling signals.

if the CO<sub>2</sub> signal is greater than the temperature regulation signal and the air change request corresponds to a value greater

than the minimum damper position, the licon is displayed. If the request corresponds to the minimum position, the licon is switched off.

If the temperature signal is greater than the  $CO_2$  signal and the cooling request corresponds to a value greater than the minimum damper position, the  $\frac{1}{K}$  icon is displayed. If the request corresponds to the minimum position, the  $\frac{1}{K}$  icon is switched off.

Note: If the frost protection alarm is activated (and 188=1) or if the appliance is switched off or if condensation alarm is on, the modulating damper is completely closed.

# 26. Heat exchanger

If a significant quantity of fresh air is needed, the air handling units are equipped with heat exchangers to enable energy saving. The heat extracted from return air is transmitted to supply air in order to pre-heat or pre-cool it and save energy. If there is a cooling or a heating request and conditions for recovery are present regulation is first done using the heat exchanger and then on the cooling or heating battery, if present.

The regulator can control most types of heat exchanger and by parameter 2 12 the selection can be done:

For cross-flow heat exchanger set ② 12=1.

For double battery heat exchanger set ② 12=2.

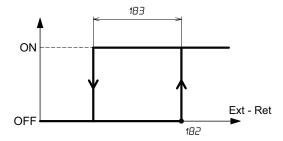
For on/off rotary heat exchanger set 2 12=3.

For modulating rotary heat exchanger set 2 12=4.

For no heat exchanger set 2 12=0.

# Conditions for recovery:

The heat exchanger (excluded cross-flow heat exchanger) is not always active, it is activated in heating if there is a heating request and if the following condition of activation in heating is verified:



Ret = return temperature

Ext = external temperature

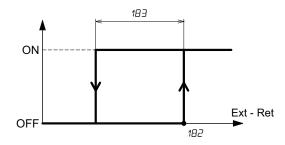
18 1: setpoint of heat exchanger

182: differential of heat exchanger

If Ret - Ext > heat exchanger setpoint 18 1, the heat exchanger is authorized to run if necessary.

If Ret - Ext <= (heat exchanger setpoint 18 1 - heat exchanger differential 182) the heat exchanger is not authorized to run.

it is activated in cooling if there is a cooling request and if the following condition of activation in cooling is verified:



Ret = Temperatura di ripresa

Ext = Temperatura esterna

18 1: setpoint del recuperatore

182: differenziale del recuperatore

If Ext - Ret > heat exchanger setpoint 18 1, the heat exchanger is authorized to run if necessary.

If Ext - Ret <= (heat exchanger setpoint 18 1 - heat exchanger differential 182) the heat exchanger is not authorized to run.

# • Cross-flow heat exchanger:

The cross-flow heat exchanger does not need an output.

It is equipped with a bypass damper (on/off or modulating) that is used to stop the passage of air through the heat exchanger channels based on following schedule indications (column Activation). When bypass is not activated, cross-flow heat exchanger is always in recovery.

| changer is always in recovery.              |  |
|---|--|
| Bypass type of heat exchanger               | Activation and parameters setting and operating  |
|   | Activation: - during cooling and/or heating request when conditions of free cooling and/or free heating are present during exchanger frost protection alarm if 185=1 or 3 (*)  |
| On/off                                      | Parameter setting and operating:  ② 1② = 2 (bypass on/off).  ② 11 = 1 (damper regulated on free cooling/heating)  ② 12 = 1 (cross-flow heat exchanger).  Select output for bypass damper ②25=13 (DO1) or ②25=13 (DO2) or ②27=13 (DO3) or ②28=13 (DO4) or ②29=13 (DO5)  Activate free cooling and/or heating with parameter 17②.  Set an analogue output as external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ②2 1=3 (Al2) or ②23=3 (Al3)  Set parameters of free cooling and/or heating from 171 to 178 (see "37. Configuration of installer parameters (level 2 password)" page 126)  For operating mode of Bypass damper see paragraph "23. Regulation with free cooling, free heating" page 57  |
|   | Activation: - during conditions of free cooling and/or heating without considering cooling and/or heating request during exchanger frost protection alarm if 185=1 or 3 (*)  |
| On/off (based on free cooling/heating only) | Parameter setting and operating:  ② 1② = 5 (bypass on/off based on free cooling/heating only).  ② 11 = 1 (damper regulated on free cooling/heating)  ② 12 = 1 (cross-flow heat exchanger).  Select output for bypass damper ②25=20 (DO1) or ②26=20 (DO2) or ③27=20 (DO3) or ②28=20 (DO4) or ②29=20 (DO5)  Activate free cooling and/or heating with parameter 17②.  Set an analogue output as external sensor ③ 19=3 (Al1) or ③2 1=3 (Al2) or ③23=3 (Al3)  Set parameters of free cooling and/or heating from 17 1 to 178 (see "37. Configuration of installer parameters (level 2 password)" page 126)  For operating of bypass see paragraph "Operation with on/off bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger" page 57   |
| Modulating                                  | Activation: - during cooling and/or heating request when conditions of free cooling and/or free heating are present, the damper is modulated during exchanger frost protection alarm if 185=1 or 3 (*)  Parameter setting and operating:  10 10 = 4 (modulating bypass)  11 = 1 (damper regulated on free cooling/heating)  12 = 1 (cross-flow heat exchanger).  Select output for damper 130=13 (AO1) or 13 1=13 (AO2) or 132=13 (AO3).  Activate free cooling and/or heating with parameter 170.  Set an analogue output as external sensor 19=3 (AI1) or 12 1=3 (AI2) or 12 2=3 (AI3)  Set parameters of free cooling and/or heating from 17 1 to 178 (see "37. Configuration of installer parameters (level 2 password)" page 126)  For operating mode of Bypass damper see paragraph "23. Regulation with free cooling, free heating" page 57 |

(\*) return air (warm) can defrost fins of heat exchanger as they are not mixed with fresh air.

During operation, the ON or OFF icons indicate the status of the heat exchanger:

| lo               | con status   | Indication   |
|------------------|--|--|
| O                | N icon is on   | Heat recovery in progress (bypass damper closed)   |
| OFF id           | con is displayed   | Heat exchanger in frost protection mode  |
| alto (ON icon is | s on; OFF icon is off) ernating with s off, OFF icon is on). icon is flashing to indicate or cooling in progress). | Partial heat recovery because the modulating bypass damper is regulated based on the current cooling/heating request during free cooling or free heating conditions (bypass damper partially open) |
| OFF icon is on   |  | No heat recovery because of free cooling and/or heating (bypass damper completely open) or in case of frost protection alarm of the heat exchanger (if 186=1)                                      |

By Modbus, it is also possible to see the status of the heat exchanger (see the Modbus variables table <u>"45. Modbus (for AHU-xMxSx1 models)" page 144</u>).

# • Double battery heat exchanger:

The double battery heat exchanger is activated by a fluid circulation pump placed between the two batteries.

If a cooling/heating request is present and conditions of recovery are satisfied, the pump is activated.

If a bypass damper is present it operates opposed to the pump.

If a modulating bypass damper is present, the damper modulates the recovery based on cooling / heating request.

### Operation with modulating bypass heat exchanger and modulating cooling valve:

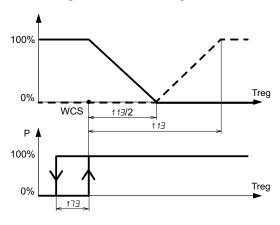
#### Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=2,
- select a digital output for the pump \$\mathbb{Q} 25=14 (DO1) or \$\mathbb{Q} 25=14 (DO2) or \$\mathbb{Q} 27=14 (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q} 28=14 (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q} 29=14 (DO5)\$
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ☐☐ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- Modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger @ 1@=4, @ 1 1=1, @ 3@=13 (AO1) or @ 3 1=13 (AO2) or @ 32=13 (AO3).
- modulating cooling valve @@3=1 and @3@=4 (AO1) or @3 1=4 (AO2) or @32=4 (AO3)

or modulating mixed-use cooling valve @@2=2 @@3=1 and @3@=5 (AO1) or @3 1=5 (AO2) or @32=5 (AO3).



Treg: control temperature

WCS: cooling operation setpoint 115: cooling proportional band

1 lb. Cooling proportional band

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: modulating bypass damper output

dashed curve: modulating cooling valve output *P*: pump of double coil heat exchanger output

#### With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, icon is switched on, the pump is activated and the modulating bypass damper goes from the maximum opening position (parameter 155) to the minimum opening position (parameter 154) in the band defined by 115/2. The cooling valve goes from closed position to open position when Treg changes from (WCS + 115/2) to (WCS + 115).

The pump is deactivated if Treg <= (WCS - 178). The icon \*\* is switched off.

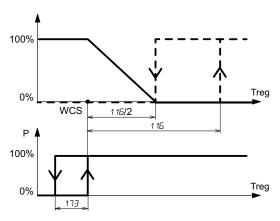
### Operation with modulating bypass heat exchanger and on/off cooling valve:

### Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger Ø 1≥=2.
- select a digital output for the pump \$\mathbb{Q}25=14 (DO1) or \$\mathbb{Q}25=14 (DO2) or \$\mathbb{Q}27=14 (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q}23=14 (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q}28=14 (DO5)\$
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ☐☐ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- Modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger ② 1ℂ=4, ℂ 1 1=1, ℂ∃ℂ=13 (AO1) or ℂ∃ 1=13 (AO2) or ℂ∃∃=13 (AO3).
- on/off cooling valve @@3=2 and @25=5 (DO1) or @26=5 (DO2) or @27=5 (DO3) or @28=5 (DO4) or @29=5 (DO5), or on/off mixed-use valve in cooling @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5).



Treg: control temperature

WCS: cooling operation setpoint 122: hysteresis for on/off output

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: modulating bypass damper output

dashed curve: on/off cooling valve output P: pump of double coil heat exchanger output

#### With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, icon  $\frac{1}{12}$  is switched on, the pump is activated and the modulating bypass damper goes from the maximum opening position (parameter 155) to the minimum opening position (parameter 154) in the band defined by 122/2. The cooling valve is activated if Treg > (WCS + 122) and deactivated if Treg <= (WCS + 122/2). The pump is deactivated if Treg <= (WCS - 178). The icon  $\frac{1}{12}$  is switched off.

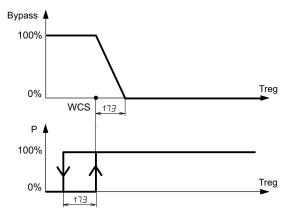
# Operation with modulating bypass heat exchanger without cooling valve:

#### Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=2,
- select a digital output for the pump @25=14 (DO1) or @26=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) @@ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- Modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger @ 10=4, @ 1 1=1, Ø 30=13 (AO1) or Ø 3 1=13 (AO2) or Ø 3 ≥=13 (AO3).



Treg: control temperature

WCS: cooling operation setpoint

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling Bypass: modulating bypass damper output P: pump of double coil heat exchanger output

#### With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, icon  $\frac{1}{36}$  is switched on, the pump is activated and the modulating bypass damper goes from the maximum opening position (parameter 155) to the minimum opening position (parameter 154) in the band defined by 178.

The pump is deactivated if Treg <= (WCS - 178). The icon  $\frac{1}{3}$  is switched off.

### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger and cooling modulating valve:

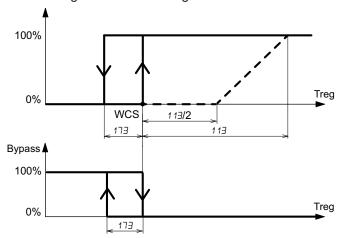
Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=2,
- select a digital output for the pump \$\mathbb{Q}25=14 (DO1) or \$\mathbb{Q}25=14 (DO2) or \$\mathbb{Q}27=14 (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q}27=14 (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q}28=14 (DO5) or \$\mat
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ☐☐ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=2, @11=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),
- modulating cooling valve @@3=1 and @3@=4 (AO1) or @3 = 1=4 (AO2) or @32=4 (AO3)

or modulating mixed-use cooling valve 202=2 203=1 and 230=5 (AO1) or 23 1=5 (AO2) or 232=5 (AO3).



Treg: control temperature

WCS: cooling operation setpoint 115: cooling proportional band

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: pump of double coil heat exchanger output

dashed curve: modulating cooling valve output

Bypass: on/off bypass damper output

With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, icon  $\stackrel{*}{\cancel{\times}}$  is switched on, the pump is activated and the on/off bypass is deactivated.

The cooling valve goes from closed position to open position when Treg changes from (WCS + 115/2) to (WCS + 115).

The pump is deactivated and the bypass damper activated if Treg <= (WCS - 178). The icon 💥 is switched off.

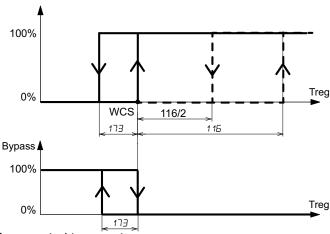
### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger and on/off cooling valve:

Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=2,
- select a digital output for the pump @25=14 (DO1) or @25=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) 22 1=0;
- define the return air sensor ② 19=1 (Al1) or ②2 1=1 (Al2) or ②23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=2, @11=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),
- on/off cooling valve @@3=2 and @25=5 (DO1) or @26=5 (DO2) or @27=5 (DO3) or @28=5 (DO4) or @29=5 (DO5), or on/off mixed-use valve in cooling @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5).



Treg: control temperature

WCS: cooling operation setpoint 122: hysteresis for on/off output

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: pump of double coil heat exchanger output

dashed curve: on/off cooling valve output

Bypass: bypass damper for heat exchanger output

#### With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, icon is switched on, the pump is activated and the on/off bypass is deactivated. The cooling valve is activated if Treg > (WCS + 122) and deactivated if Treg <= (WCS + 122/2)

The pump is deactivated and the bypass damper activated if Treg <= (WCS - 17B). The icon is switched off.

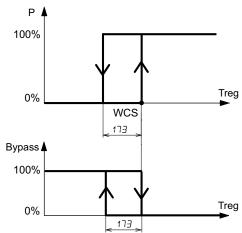
### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger without cooling valve:

#### Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=2,
- select a digital output for the pump @25=14 (DO1) or @25=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ∅∅ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor ② 19=1 (Al1) or ②2 1=1 (Al2) or ②23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=2, @11=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5).



Treg: control temperature WCS: cooling operation setpoint

1☐: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling P: pump of double coil heat exchanger output

Bypass: on/off bypass damper output

### With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, icon  $\frac{1}{3}$  is switched on, the pump is activated and the on/off bypass is deactivated. The pump is deactivated and the bypass damper activated if Treg <= (WCS - 178). The icon  $\frac{1}{3}$  is switched off.

### Operation with modulating bypass heat exchanger and modulating heating valve:

Do following settings:

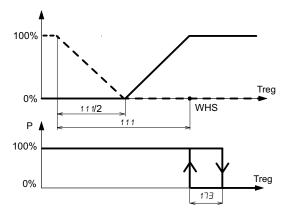
- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=2,
- select a digital output for the pump \$\mathbb{Q}25=14 (DO1) or \$\mathbb{Q}25=14 (DO2) or \$\mathbb{Q}27=14 (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q}27=14 (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q}28=14 (DO5) or \$\mat
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ☐☐ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ②2 1=3 (Al2) or ②23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- Modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger ② 1ℂ=4, ℂ 1 1=1, ℂ∃ℂ=13 (AO1) or ℂ∃ 1=13 (AO2) or ℂ∃∃=13 (AO3),
- modulating heating valve @@2=2 and @3@=3 (AO1) or @3 1=3 (AO2) or @32=3 (AO3)

or modulating mixed-use valve in heating @@2=2 @@3=1 and @3@=5 (AO1) or @3 1=5 (AO2) or @32=5 (AO3)

or modulating electrical resistance @@2=1 and @3@=6 (AO1) or @3 !=6 (AO2) or @32=6 (AO3)



Treg: control temperature

WHS: heating operation setpoint 114: heating proportional band

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: modulating bypass damper output

dashed curve: modulating heating valve output P: pump of double coil heat exchanger output

### With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, icon  $\frac{50}{100}$  is switched on, the pump is activated and the modulating bypass damper goes from the maximum opening position (parameter 155) to the minimum opening position (parameter 154) in the band defined by 114/2. The heating valve goes from closed position to open position when Treg changes from (WHS - 114/2) to (WHS - 114).

The pump is deactivated if Treg >= (WHS + 178). The icon  $\frac{\text{\$}}{\text{\$}}$  is switched off.

#### Operation with modulating bypass heat exchanger and on/off heating valve:

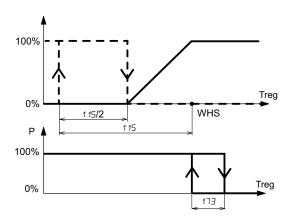
Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ∅ 12=2,
- select a digital output for the pump \$\mathbb{Q}25=14 (DO1) or \$\mathbb{Q}25=14 (DO2) or \$\mathbb{Q}27=14 (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q}23=14 (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q}28=14 (DO5)\$
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ☐☐ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor ∅ 19=1 (Al1) or ∅2 1=1 (Al2) or ∅23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- Modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger ② 1ℂ=4, ℂ 1 1=1, ℂ∃ℂ=13 (AO1) or ℂ∃ 1=13 (AO2) or ℂ∃∃=13 (AO3),
- heating valve on/off @@2=4 and @25=4 (DO1) or @26=4 (DO2) or @27=4 (DO3) or @28=4 (DO4) or @29=4 (DO5)

or electrical resistance on/off @@2=3 and @25=7 (DO1) or @26=7 (DO2) or @27=7 (DO3) or @28=7 (DO4) or @29=7 (DO5) or on/off mixed-use valve in heating @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5)



Treg: control temperature
WHS: heating operation setpoint
122: hysteresis for on/off output

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger output

dashed curve: on/off heating valve output P: pump of double coil heat exchanger output

#### With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, icon  $\underline{\underline{\mathbb{S}}}$  is switched on, the pump is activated and the modulating bypass damper goes from the maximum opening position (parameter 155) to the minimum opening position (parameter 154) in the band defined by 122/2. The heating valve is activated when Treg < (WHS - 122) and deactivated when Treg >= (WHS - 122/2). The pump is deactivated if Treg >= (WHS + 178). The icon  $\underline{\underline{\mathbb{S}}}$  is switched off.

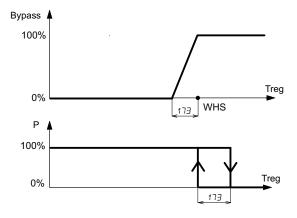
### Operation with modulating bypass heat exchanger without heating valve:

#### Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=2,
- select a digital output for the pump @25=14 (DO1) or @26=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) @@ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor ② 19=1 (Al1) or ②2 1=1 (Al2) or ②23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ②2 1=3 (Al2) or ②23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- Modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger ∅ 1∅=4, ∅ 1 1=1, ∅ 3∅=13 (AO1) or ∅ 3 1=13 (AO2) or ∅ 3 2=13 (AO3),



Treg: control temperature

WHS: heating operation setpoint

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

Bypass: modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger output

P: pump of double coil heat exchanger output

#### With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, icon  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  is switched on, the pump is activated and the modulating bypass damper goes from the maximum opening position (parameter 155) to the minimum opening position (parameter 154) in the band defined by 178.

The pump is deactivated if Treg >= (WHS + 178). The icon  $\frac{\text{\$}}{\text{\$}}$  is switched off.

### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger and heating modulating valve:

Do following settings:

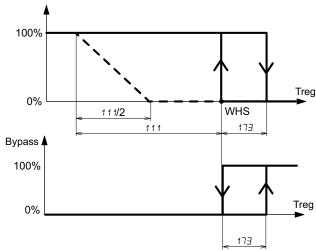
- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=2,
- select a digital output for the pump 025=14 (DO1) or 025=14 (DO2) or 027=14 (DO3) or 028=14 (DO4) or 029=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ☐☐ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=2, @11=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),
- modulating heating valve @@2=2 and @3@=3 (AO1) or @3 1=3 (AO2) or @32=3 (AO3)

or modulating mixed-use valve in heating @@2=2 @@3=1 and @3@=5 (AO1) or @3 t=5 (AO2) or @32=5 (AO3)

or modulating electrical resistance @@2=1 and @3@=6 (AO1) or @3 f=6 (AO2) or @32=6 (AO3)



Treg: control temperature

WHS: heating operation setpoint

1 14: heating proportional band

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: pump of double coil heat exchanger output

dashed curve: modulating heating valve output

Bypass: on/off bypass damper output

With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, icon  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  is switched on, the pump is activated and the on/off bypass damper is deactivated.

The heating valve goes from closed position to open position when Treg changes from (WHS - 114/2) to (WHS - 114).

The pump is deactivated and bypass activated if Treg >= (WHS + 178). The icon \(\frac{\infty}{2}\) is switched off.

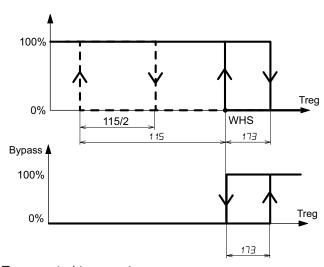
### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger and heating on/off valve:

Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ∅ 12=2,
- select a digital output for the pump @25=14 (DO1) or @26=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) @@ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor ∅ 19=1 (Al1) or ∅2 1=1 (Al2) or ∅23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=2, @11=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),
- heating valve on/off @@2=4 and @25=4 (DO1) or @26=4 (DO2) or @27=4 (DO3) or @28=4 (DO4) or @29=4 (DO5) or electrical resistance on/off @@2=3 and @25=7 (DO1) or @26=7 (DO2) or @27=7 (DO3) or @28=7 (DO4) or @29=7 (DO5) or on/off mixed-use valve in heating @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5)



Treg: control temperature
WHS: heating operation setpoint
122: hysteresis for on/off output

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: pump of double coil heat exchanger output

dashed curve: on/off heating valve output

Bypass: bypass damper for heat exchanger output

#### With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, icon  $\frac{\text{$\%$}}{\text{$\%$}}$  is switched on, the pump is activated and the on/off bypass damper is deactivated.

The heating valve is activated if Treg < (WHS - 122) and deactivated if Treg >= (WHS - 122/2).

The pump is deactivated and bypass activated if Treg >= (WHS + 178). The icon  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  is switched off.

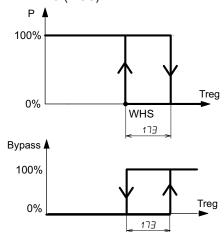
# Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger without heating valve:

Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=2,
- select a digital output for the pump @25=14 (DO1) or @26=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ②② 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger 2 12=2, 2 1 1=1, 225=13 (DO1) or 225=13 (DO2) or 227=13 (DO3) or 228=13 (DO4) or 229=13 (DO5)



Treg: control temperature

WHS: heating operation setpoint

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling
P: pump of double coil heat exchanger output
Bypass: bypass damper for heat exchanger output

### With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, icon  $\frac{\text{$\%$}}{\text{$\%$}}$  is switched on, the pump is activated and the on/off bypass damper is deactivated. The pump is deactivated and bypass activated if Treg >= (WHS + 17B). The icon  $\frac{\text{$\%$}}{\text{$\%$}}$  is switched off.

During operation, the ON or OFF icons indicates the status of the heat exchanger:

| Icon status          | Indication                                   |
|----------------------|--|
| ON icon is on        | pump activated, heat recovery in progress    |
| OFF icon is flashing | Pump closed for free heating or free cooling |
| OFF icon is on       | Pump closed, heat exchanger off              |

By Modbus, it is also possible to see the status of the heat exchanger (see "45. Modbus (for AHU-xMxSx1 models)" page 144).

Note: Frost protection of heat exchanger is not considered on double battery heat exchanger as there is never frost on batteries. If a frost protection heat exchanger alarm occurs, a message of alarm appears on alarm pages only.

# Rotary on/off heat exchanger:

To be able to operate, ventilation must be activated; otherwise, it is always disabled.

if a request of cooling/heating is present with cooling recovery/heating recovery conditions, the rotary on/off heat exchanger is activated.

If a on/off bypass damper is present, it operates opposite to heat exchanger.

If a modulating bypass damper is present, the modulating damper modulates the recovery based on cooling/heating request.

### Operation with modulating bypass heat exchanger and modulating cooling valve:

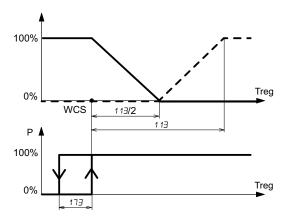
Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=3,
- select a digital output for the rotary on/off heat exchanger @25=14 (DO1) or @25=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ☐☐ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- Modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger ② 1ℂ=4, ℂ 1 1=1, ℂ∃ℂ=13 (AO1) or ℂ∃ 1=13 (AO2) or ℂ∃∃=13 (AO3).
- modulating cooling valve @@∃=1 and @∃@=4 (AO1) or @∃ 1=4 (AO2) or @∃∂=4 (AO3)

or modulating mixed-use cooling valve 202=2 203=1 and 030=5 (AO1) or 03 1=5 (AO2) or 032=5 (AO3).



Treg: control temperature

WCS: cooling operation setpoint

1 15: cooling proportional band

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: modulating bypass damper output

dashed curve: modulating cooling valve output

P: rotary on/off heat exchanger output

### With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, icon is switched on, the rotary on/off heat exchanger is activated and the modulating bypass damper goes from the maximum opening position (parameter 154) in the band defined by 115/2. The cooling valve goes from closed position to open position when Treg changes from (WCS + 115/2) to (WCS + 115).

The rotary on/off heat exchanger is deactivated if Treg <= (WCS - 178). The icon ★ is switched off.

# Operation with modulating bypass heat exchanger and on/off cooling valve:

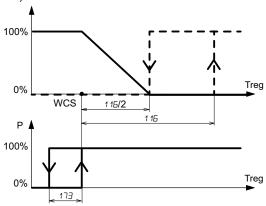
Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=3,
- select a digital output for the rotary on/off heat exchanger @25=14 (DO1) or @25=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) @@ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- Modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=4, @11=1, @3@=13 (AO1) or @31=13 (AO2) or @32=13 (AO3).
- on/off cooling valve @@3=2 and @25=5 (DO1) or @26=5 (DO2) or @27=5 (DO3) or @28=5 (DO4) or @29=5 (DO5),

or on/off mixed-use valve in cooling @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @28=6 (DO5).



Treg: control temperature

WCS: cooling operation setpoint 122: hysteresis for on/off output

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: modulating bypass damper output

dashed curve: on/off cooling valve output P: rotary on/off heat exchanger output

#### With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, icon  $\stackrel{*}{\times}$  is switched on, the rotary on/off heat exchanger is activated and the modulating bypass damper goes from the maximum opening position (parameter 154) in the band defined by 122/2. The cooling valve is activated if Treg > (WCS + 122) and deactivated if Treg <= (WCS + 122/2).

The rotary on/off heat exchanger is deactivated if Treg <= (WCS - 178). The icon 💥 is switched off.

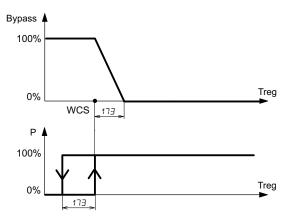
### Operation with modulating bypass heat exchanger without cooling valve:

Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=3,
- select a digital output for the rotary on/off heat exchanger @25=14 (DO1) or @25=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ∅∅ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- Modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger @ 10=4, @ 1 t=1, @ 30=13 (AO1) or @ 3 t=13 (AO2) or @ 32=13 (AO3).



Treg: control temperature

WCS: cooling operation setpoint

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling Bypass: modulating bypass damper output P: rotary on/off heat exchanger output

With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, icon is switched on, the rotary on/off heat exchanger is activated and the modulating bypass damper goes from the maximum opening position (parameter 154) to the minimum opening position (parameter 154) in the band defined by 178.

The rotary on/off heat exchanger is deactivated if Treg <= (WCS - 178). The icon 💥 is switched off.

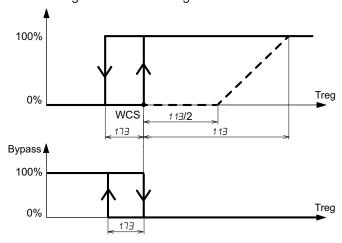
### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger and cooling modulating valve:

Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=3,
- select a digital output for the rotary on/off heat exchanger @25=14 (DO1) or @25=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ☐☐ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @ 1@=2, @ 1 1=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @26=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),
- modulating cooling valve @@3=1 and @3@=4 (AO1) or @3 = 1=4 (AO2) or @32=4 (AO3) or modulating mixed-use cooling valve @@2=2 @@3=1 and @3@=5 (AO1) or @3 = 1=5 (AO2) or @32=5 (AO3).



Treg: control temperature

WCS: cooling operation setpoint

1 15: cooling proportional band

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: rotary on/off heat exchanger output

dashed curve: modulating cooling valve output

Bypass: on/off bypass damper output

With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, icon  $\frac{1}{100}$  is switched on, the rotary on/off heat exchanger is activated

and the on/off bypass is deactivated.

The cooling valve goes from closed position to open position when Treg changes from (WCS + 115/2) to (WCS + 115).

The rotary on/off heat exchanger is deactivated and the bypass damper activated if Treg <= (WCS - 178). The icon is switched off.

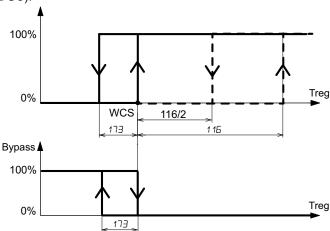
### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger and on/off cooling valve:

Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=3,
- select a digital output for the rotary on/off heat exchanger @25=14 (DO1) or @25=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ☐☐ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor ∅ 19=1 (Al1) or ∅2 1=1 (Al2) or ∅23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @ 10=2, @ 1 1=1, 025=13 (DO1) or 025=13 (DO2) or 027=13 (DO3) or 028=13 (DO4) or 029=13 (DO5),
- on/off cooling valve @@3=2 and @25=5 (DO1) or @26=5 (DO2) or @27=5 (DO3) or @28=5 (DO4) or @29=5 (DO5), or on/off mixed-use valve in cooling @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5).



Treg: control temperature

WCS: cooling operation setpoint 122: hysteresis for on/off output

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: rotary on/off heat exchanger output

dashed curve: on/off cooling valve output

Bypass: bypass damper for heat exchanger output

### With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, icon is switched on, the rotary on/off heat exchanger is activated and the on/off bypass is deactivated. The cooling valve is activated if Treg > (WCS + 122) and deactivated if Treg <= (WCS + 1212). The rotary on/off heat exchanger is deactivated and the bypass damper activated if Treg <= (WCS - 178). The icon is switched off.

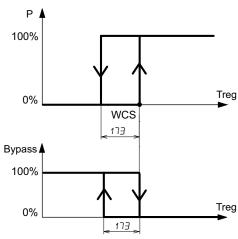
#### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger without cooling valve:

Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ∅ 12=3,
- select a digital output for the rotary on/off heat exchanger @25=14 (DO1) or @26=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ☐☐ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ②2 1=3 (Al2) or ②23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=2, @11=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5).



Treg: control temperature WCS: cooling operation setpoint

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

P: rotary on/off heat exchanger output Bypass: on/off bypass damper output

With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, icon is switched on, the rotary on/off heat exchanger is activated and the on/off bypass is deactivated. The rotary on/off heat exchanger is deactivated and the bypass damper activated if Treg <= (WCS - 17B). The icon is switched off.

### Operation with modulating bypass heat exchanger and modulating heating valve:

Do following settings:

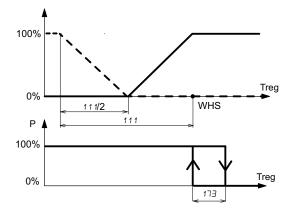
- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=3,
- select a digital output for the rotary on/off heat exchanger @25=14 (DO1) or @26=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) @@ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- Modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=4, @11=1, @3@=13 (AO1) or @31=13 (AO2) or @32=13 (AO3),
- modulating heating valve @@2=2 and @3@=3 (AO1) or @3 =3 (AO2) or @32=3 (AO3)

or modulating mixed-use valve in heating 002=2 003=1 and 030=5 (AO1) or 031=5 (AO2) or 032=5 (AO3)

or modulating electrical resistance @@2=1 and @3@=6 (AO1) or @3 1=6 (AO2) or @32=6 (AO3)



Treg: control temperature

WHS: heating operation setpoint 114: heating proportional band

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: modulating bypass damper output

dashed curve: modulating heating valve output

P: rotary on/off heat exchanger output

#### With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, icon  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  is switched on, the rotary on/off heat exchanger is activated and the modulating bypass damper goes from the maximum opening position (parameter 155) to the minimum opening position

tion (parameter 154) in the band defined by 114/2. The heating valve goes from closed position to open position when Treg changes from (WHS - 114/2) to (WHS - 114).

The rotary on/off heat exchanger is deactivated if Treg >= (WHS + 178). The icon  $\frac{\text{...}}{\text{...}}$  is switched off.

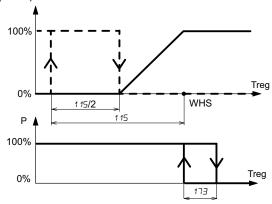
### Operation with modulating bypass heat exchanger and on/off heating valve:

Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=3,
- select a digital output for the rotary on/off heat exchanger @25=14 (DO1) or @25=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ☐☐ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @19=1 (Al1) or @21=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @ 19=3 (Al1) or @2 1=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- Modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger @ 1@=4, @ 1 1=1, @ 3@=13 (AO1) or @ 3 1=13 (AO2) or @ 32=13 (AO3),
- heating valve on/off @@2=4 and @25=4 (DO1) or @26=4 (DO2) or @27=4 (DO3) or @28=4 (DO4) or @29=4 (DO5) or electrical resistance on/off @@2=3 and @25=7 (DO1) or @26=7 (DO2) or @27=7 (DO3) or @28=7 (DO4) or @29=7 (DO5) or on/off mixed-use valve in heating @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5)



Treg: control temperature

WHS: heating operation setpoint 122: hysteresis for on/off output

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger output

dashed curve: on/off heating valve output P: rotary on/off heat exchanger output

#### With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, icon  $\frac{50}{2}$  is switched on, the rotary on/off heat exchanger is activated and the modulating bypass damper goes from the maximum opening position (parameter 154) in the band defined by 122/2. The heating valve is activated when Treg < (WHS - 122) and deactivated when Treg >= (WHS - 122/2).

The rotary on/off heat exchanger is deactivated if Treg >= (WHS + 178). The icon  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  is switched off.

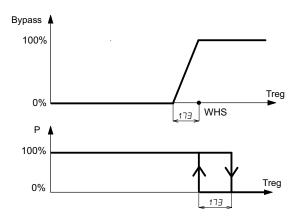
### Operation with modulating bypass heat exchanger without heating valve:

Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=3,
- select a digital output for the rotary on/off heat exchanger @25=14 (DO1) or @25=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ∅∅ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- Modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger @ 10=4, @ 11=1, @ 30=13 (AO1) or @ 3 1=13 (AO2) or @ 32=13 (AO3),



Treg: control temperature

WHS: heating operation setpoint

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

Bypass: modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger output

P: rotary on/off heat exchanger output

#### With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, icon  $\frac{50}{2}$  is switched on, the rotary on/off heat exchanger is activated and the modulating bypass damper goes from the maximum opening position (parameter 154) in the band defined by 178.

The rotary on/off heat exchanger is deactivated if Treg >= (WHS + 17B). The icon  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  is switched off.

### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger and heating modulating valve:

Do following settings:

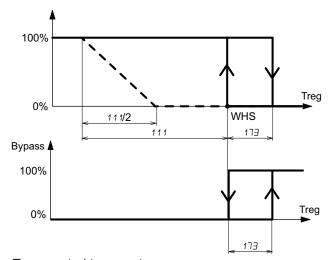
- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=3,
- select a digital output for the rotary on/off heat exchanger @25=14 (DO1) or @25=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) @@ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor ② 19=1 (Al1) or ②2 1=1 (Al2) or ②23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor 2 19=3 (Al1) or 22 1=3 (Al2) or 223=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @ 10=2, @ 1 1=1, 025=13 (DO1) or 025=13 (DO2) or 027=13 (DO3) or 028=13 (DO4) or 029=13 (DO5),
- modulating heating valve @@2=2 and @3@=3 (AO1) or @3 = 1=3 (AO2) or @32=3 (AO3)

or modulating mixed-use valve in heating @@2=2 @@3=1 and @3@=5 (AO1) or @3 ?=5 (AO2) or @32=5 (AO3)

or modulating electrical resistance @@2=1 and @3@=6 (AO1) or @3 ?=6 (AO2) or @32=6 (AO3)



Treg: control temperature

WHS: heating operation setpoint 114: heating proportional band

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: rotary on/off heat exchanger output

dashed curve: modulating heating valve output

Bypass: on/off bypass damper output

With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, icon  $\frac{\text{$\frac{M}{2}$}}{\text{$\frac{M}{2}$}}$  is switched on, the rotary on/off heat exchanger is activated and the on/off bypass damper is deactivated.

The heating valve goes from closed position to open position when Treg changes from (WHS - 114/2) to (WHS - 114).

The rotary on/off heat exchanger is deactivated and bypass activated if Treg >= (WHS + 178). The icon  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  is switched off.

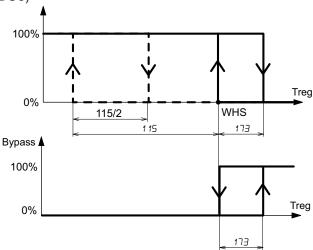
### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger and heating on/off valve:

Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=3,
- select a digital output for the rotary on/off heat exchanger @25=14 (DO1) or @26=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ☐☐ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=2, @11=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),
- heating valve on/off @@2=4 and @25=4 (DO1) or @26=4 (DO2) or @27=4 (DO3) or @28=4 (DO4) or @29=4 (DO5) or electrical resistance on/off @@2=3 and @25=7 (DO1) or @26=7 (DO2) or @27=7 (DO3) or @28=7 (DO4) or @29=7 (DO5) or on/off mixed-use valve in heating @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5)



Treg: control temperature

WHS: heating operation setpoint 122: hysteresis for on/off output

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: rotary on/off heat exchanger output

dashed curve: on/off heating valve output

Bypass: bypass damper for heat exchanger output

#### With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, icon  $\frac{\text{$\%$}}{\text{$\%$}}$  is switched on, the rotary on/off heat exchanger is activated and the on/off bypass damper is deactivated.

The heating valve is activated if Treg < (WHS - 122) and deactivated if Treg >= (WHS - 122/2).

The rotary on/off heat exchanger is deactivated and bypass activated if Treg >= (WHS + 178). The icon ∑ is switched off.

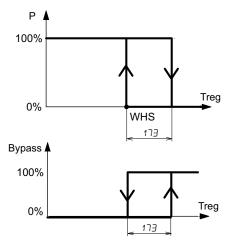
### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger without heating valve:

Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=3,
- select a digital output for the rotary on/off heat exchanger @25=14 (DO1) or @25=14 (DO2) or @27=14 (DO3) or @28=14 (DO4) or @29=14 (DO5)
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ∅∅ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @ 10=2, @ 1 1=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @26=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5)



Treg: control temperature

WHS: heating operation setpoint

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

P: rotary on/off heat exchanger output

Bypass: bypass damper for heat exchanger output

With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, icon  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  is switched on, the rotary on/off heat exchanger is activated and the on/off bypass damper is deactivated.

The rotary on/off heat exchanger is deactivated and bypass activated if Treg >= (WHS + 178). The icon  $\frac{\text{M}}{\text{M}}$  is switched off.

During operation, the ON or OFF icons indicate the status of the heat exchanger:

| Icon status          | Indication  |
|----------------------|---|
| ON icon is on        | Rotary on/off heat exchanger running, heat recovery in progress       |
| OFF icon is flashing | Rotary on/off heat exchanger stopped for free heating or free cooling |
| OFF icon is on       | Rotary on/off heat exchanger stopped, heat exchanger off              |

By Modbus, it is also possible to see the status of the heat exchanger (see "45. Modbus (for AHU-xMxSx1 models)" page 144).

**Note**: Frost protection of heat exchanger is considered for rotary on/off heat exchanger. If a frost protection of heat exchanger occurs, the rotary on/off heat exchanger is forced to run;

If parameter  $186 \neq 1$  and 3, on/off bypass is forced to OFF, modulating bypass is forced to minimum opening position defined by parameter 164.

If parameter 185=1 or 3, on/off bypass is forced to ON, modulating bypass is forced to maximum opening position defined by parameter 155.

# Modulating rotary heat exchanger:

To be able to operate, ventilation must be activated; otherwise, it is always disabled.

if a request of cooling/heating is present with cooling recovery/heating recovery conditions, the modulating rotary heat exchanger modulates his speed from the minimum defined by parameter 183 to the maximum defined by parameter 184 on/off bypass damper is present, it is activated only if speed of rotary heat exchanger is 0.

The modulating bypass damper can't be used for modulating rotary heat exchanger.

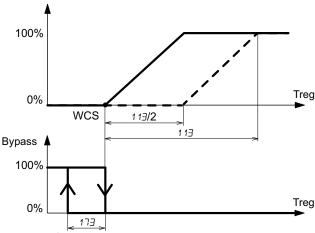
### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger and cooling modulating valve:

Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=4,
- select an analogue output for the modulating rotary heat exchanger ₺3₺=12 (AO1) o ₺3 1=12 (AO2) o ₺3₺=12 (AO3),
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ☐☐ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor 2 19=3 (Al1) or 22 1=3 (Al2) or 223=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @ 1@=2, @ 1 1=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5).
- modulating cooling valve @@3=1 and @3@=4 (AO1) or @3 t=4 (AO2) or @32=4 (AO3), or modulating mixed-use cooling valve @@2=2 @@3=1 and @3@=5 (AO1) or @3 t=5 (AO2) or @32=5 (AO3).



Treg: control temperature
WCS: cooling operation setpoint
115: cooling proportional band

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: modulating rotary heat exchanger output

dashed curve: modulating cooling valve output

Bypass: on/off bypass damper output with 183=0 (with 183≠0, the bypass is always OFF)

#### With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, the on/off bypass damper is deactivated (with 183=0), icon  $\frac{1}{3}$  is switched on, the modulating rotary heat exchanger changes speed from the minimum to maximum when Treg changes from WCS to (WCS + 116/2). The cooling valve goes from closed position to open position when Treg changes from (WCS + 116/2) to (WCS + 116/2).

The modulating rotary heat exchanger reaches its minimum speed if Treg <= WCS:

if minimum speed is different from 0 ( ¹⅓∃≠∅), icon 💥 is switched off and the bypass remains OFF.

if minimum speed is equal to 0 (183=0), and if Treg <= (WCS - 178) the on/off bypass damper is activated and icon 💥 is switched off.

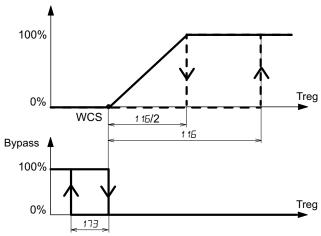
### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger and cooling on/off valve:

#### Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ∅ 12=4,
- select an analogue output for the modulating rotary heat exchanger ∅∃∅=12 (AO1) o ∅∃ 1=12 (AO2) o ∅∃∂=12 (AO3),
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ∅∅ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @ 1@=2, @ 1 1=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),
- on/off cooling valve @@3=2 and @25=5 (DO1) or @26=5 (DO2) or @27=5 (DO3) or @28=5 (DO4) or @29=5 (DO5), or on/off mixed-use valve in cooling @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5).



Treg: control temperature
WCS: cooling operation setpoint
122: hysteresis for on/off output

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: modulating rotary heat exchanger output

dashed curve: on/off cooling valve output

Bypass: on/off bypass damper output with 183=0 (with 183≠0, the bypass is always OFF)

#### With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, the on/off bypass damper is deactivated (with 1B3=0), icon  $\frac{1}{3}$  is switched on, the modulating rotary heat exchanger changes speed from the minimum to maximum when Treg changes from WCS to (WCS + 122/2).

The on/off cooling valve is activated if Treg > (WCS + 122) and is deactivated if Treg <= (WCS + 122/2).

The modulating rotary heat exchanger reaches its minimum speed if Treg <= WCS:

if minimum speed is different from 0 ( ¹⅓∃≠⅓), icon 💥 is switched off and the bypass remains OFF.

if minimum speed is equal to 0 (183=0), and if Treg <= (WCS - 178) the on/off bypass damper is activated and icon 💥 is switched off.

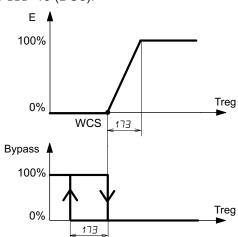
# Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger without cooling valve:

#### Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=4,
- select an analogue output for the modulating rotary heat exchanger ☑3☑=12 (AO1) o ☑3 1=12 (AO2) o ☑32=12 (AO3),
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) 22 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @19=1 (Al1) or @21=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger ② 10=2, ② 1 1=1, ②25=13 (DO1) or ②25=13 (DO2) or ②2 7=13 (DO3) or ②28=13 (DO4) or ②29=13 (DO5).



Treg: control temperature

WCS: cooling operation setpoint

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

E: modulating rotary heat exchanger output

Bypass: on/off bypass damper output with 183=0 (with 183≠0, the bypass is always OFF)

#### With cooling recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor rises above WCS, the on/off bypass damper is deactivated (with 183=0), icon  $\frac{1}{3}$  is switched on, the modulating rotary heat exchanger changes speed from the minimum to maximum when Treg changes from WCS to (WCS + 178).

The modulating rotary heat exchanger reaches its minimum speed if Treg <= WCS:

- with 18∃=0 minimum speed of modulating rotary heat exchanger is equal to 0. The bypass is activated if Treg <= (WCS 178), icon icon is switched off.
- with 183≠0 minimum speed of modulating rotary heat exchanger is not equal to 0, icon 💥 is switched off and the bypass remains OFF.

#### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger and heating modulating valve:

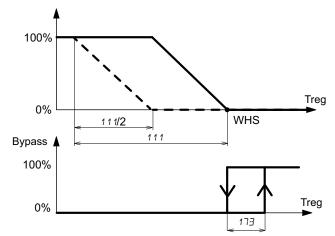
### Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger 2 12=4,
- select an analogue output for the modulating rotary heat exchanger ∅∃∅=12 (AO1) o ∅∃ 1=12 (AO2) o ∅∃≥=12 (AO3),
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ∅∅ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)

- define external sensor 2 19=3 (Al1) or 22 1=3 (Al2) or 22 3=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=2, @11=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),
- modulating heating valve @@2=2 and @3@=3 (AO1) or @3:2=3 (AO2) or @3:2=3 (AO3) or modulating mixed-use valve in heating @@2=2 @@3=1 and @3@=5 (AO1) or @3:1=5 (AO2) or @3:2=5 (AO3) or modulating electrical resistance @@2=1 and @3@=6 (AO1) or @3:1=6 (AO2) or @3:2=6 (AO3)



Treg: control temperature

WHS: heating operation setpoint 14: heating proportional band

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: modulating rotary heat exchanger output

dashed curve: modulating heating valve output

Bypass: on/off bypass damper output with 183=0 (with 183≠0, the bypass is always OFF)

### With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, the on/off bypass damper is deactivated (with 183=0), icon  $\frac{30}{2}$  is switched on, the modulating rotary heat exchanger changes speed from the minimum to maximum when Treg changes from WHS to (WHS - 114/2). The heating valve goes from closed position to open position when Treg changes from (WHS - 114/2) to (WHS - 114/2).

The modulating rotary heat exchanger reaches its minimum speed if Treg >= WHS:

if minimum speed is different from 0 (  $183 \neq \emptyset$ ), icon  $\frac{\$\$}{1}$  is switched off and the bypass remains OFF.

if minimum speed is equal to 0 ( $^{1B3}=0$ ), and if Treg <= (WHS +  $^{17B}$ ) the on/off bypass damper is activated and icon  $\frac{\text{5}}{\text{5}}$  is switched off.

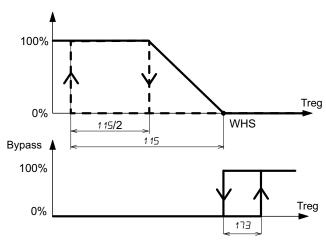
### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger and heating on/off valve:

#### Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger ② 12=4,
- select an analogue output for the modulating rotary heat exchanger ☑3☑=12 (AO1) o ☑3 1=12 (AO2) o ☑32=12 (AO3),
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) ☐☐ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor @19=3 (Al1) or @21=3 (Al2) or @23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @1@=2, @11=1, @25=13 (DO1) or @25=13 (DO2) or @27=13 (DO3) or @28=13 (DO4) or @29=13 (DO5),
- heating valve on/off @@2=4 and @25=4 (DO1) or @26=4 (DO2) or @27=4 (DO3) or @28=4 (DO4) or @29=4 (DO5) or electrical resistance on/off @@2=3 and @25=7 (DO1) or @26=7 (DO2) or @27=7 (DO3) or @28=7 (DO4) or @29=7 (DO5) or on/off mixed-use valve in heating @@2=4, @@3=2 and @25=6 (DO1) or @26=6 (DO2) or @27=6 (DO3) or @28=6 (DO4) or @29=6 (DO5)



Treg: control temperature

WHS: heating operation setpoint 122: hysteresis for on/off output

178: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling

solid curve upper part: modulating rotary heat exchanger output

dashed curve: on/off heating valve output

Bypass: on/off bypass damper output with 183=0 (with 183≠0, the bypass is always OFF)

#### With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, the on/off bypass damper is deactivated (with 1B3=0), icon  $\frac{5}{18}$  is switched on, the modulating rotary heat exchanger changes speed from the minimum to maximum when Treg changes from WHS to (WHS - 122/2).

The on/off heating valve is activated if Treg < (WHS - 122) and is deactivated if Treg >= (WHS - 122/2).

The modulating rotary heat exchanger reaches its minimum speed if Treg >= WHS:

if minimum speed is different from 0 (  $1B \exists \neq \emptyset$ ), icon  $\underline{\$}$  is switched off and the bypass remains OFF.

if minimum speed is equal to 0 ( $^{1B3}=0$ ), and if Treg >= (WHS +  $^{17B}$ ) the on/off bypass damper is activated and icon  $\frac{\text{5}}{\text{5}}$  is switched off.

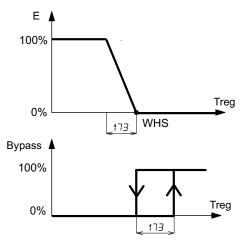
### Operation with on/off bypass heat exchanger without heating valve:

#### Do following settings:

- set type of heat exchanger 2 12=4,
- select an analogue output for the modulating rotary heat exchanger ☑3☑=12 (AO1) o ☑3 1=12 (AO2) o ☑32=12 (AO3),
- do the regulation on room sensor (internal or remote sensor) □□ 1=0;
- define the return air sensor @ 19=1 (Al1) or @2 1=1 (Al2) or @23=1 (Al3)
- define external sensor ② 19=3 (Al1) or ②2 1=3 (Al2) or ②23=3 (Al3).

If return sensor or external sensor is broken (open or short-circuit), heat exchanger is deactivated.

- On/off bypass damper for heat exchanger @ 10=2, @ 1 1=1, 025=13 (DO1) or 026=13 (DO2) or 027=13 (DO3) or 028=13 (DO4) or 029=13 (DO5).



Treg: control temperature

WHS: heating operation setpoint

기명: hysteresis regulation free heating/cooling E: modulating rotary heat exchanger output

Bypass: on/off bypass damper output with 183=0 (with 183≠0, the bypass is always OFF)

With heating recovery conditions:

If temperature of regulation sensor drops below WHS, the on/off bypass damper is deactivated (with 1B3=0), icon  $\frac{50}{2}$  is switched on, the modulating rotary heat exchanger changes speed from the minimum to maximum when Treg changes from WHS to (WHS - 17B).

The modulating rotary heat exchanger reaches its minimum speed if Treg >= WHS:

- with 183=0 minimum speed of modulating rotary heat exchanger is equal to 0. The bypass is activated if Treg >= (WCS + 178), icon  $\frac{50}{2}$  is switched off,
- with  $1 \exists \neq 0$  minimum speed of modulating rotary heat exchanger is not equal to 0, icon  $\frac{\$\$}{}$  is switched off and the bypass remains OFF.

During operation, the ON or OFF icons indicate the status of the heat exchanger:

| Icon status          | Indication   |
|----------------------|--|
| ON icon is on        | Rotary heat exchanger running, heat recovery in progress       |
| OFF icon is flashing | Rotary heat exchanger stopped for free heating or free cooling |
| OFF icon is on       | Rotary heat exchanger stopped, heat exchanger off              |

By Modbus, it is also possible to see the status of the heat exchanger (see <u>"45. Modbus (for AHU-xMxSx1 models)" page 144</u>).

**Note**: Frost protection of heat exchanger is considered for rotary modulating heat exchanger. If a frost protection of heat exchanger occurs, the rotary modulating heat exchanger is forced to run at maximum speed; If parameter  $185 \neq 1$  and 3, on/off bypass is forced to OFF.

If parameter 186=1 or 3, on/off bypass is forced to ON.

# Frost protection operation of the heat exchanger

On cross-flow heat exchanger frost can be present during the winter season.

The detection of the risk of frost formation can be done either by a contact coming from a frost protection thermostat or by a frost protection sensor placed on the heat exchanger.

To activate the detection using a contact, set @ 15=14 (DI1) or @ 17=14 (DI2) or an analogue input configured as a "frost protection heat exchanger contact" @ 19=21 (Al1) or @2 1=21 (Al2) or @23=21 (Al3).

To activate the detection using a frost protection sensor on the heat exchanger, set 2 19=4 (Al1) or 22 1=4 (Al2) or 22 3=4 (Al3).

In case of a frost protection on heat exchanger, it is possible to select, by parameter 186, which action to do for defrosting. If 185=0 the speed of the supply fan is reduced relative to the extract fan. The parameter 187 allows you to select the percentage of the speed reduction.

If 185=1 the bypass is open, allowing the heat recovery air to heat the heat exchange device plates.

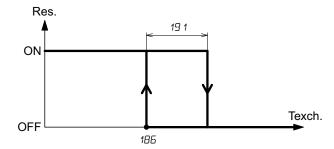
If 186=2 a pre-heating electrical resistance placed on the heat exchanger is activated. In this case, carry out the following

If 185=3 the speed of the supply fan is reduced relative to the extract fan and the bypass is open. The parameter 187 allows you to select the percentage of the speed reduction. The bypass is open, allowing the heat recovery air to heat the heat exchange device plates

Se 185=4 the speed of the supply fan is reduced relative to the extract fan and a pre-heating electric heater placed on the heat exchanger is activated. The parameter 187 allows you to select the percentage of the speed reduction.

If a pre-heating electrical resistance, placed on the heat exchanger, is used, do the following settings:

- select which digital output will control the pre-heating electrical resistance 025=15 (DO1) or 026=15 (DO2) or 027=15 (DO3) or 028=15 (DO4) or 029=15 (DO5)
- select a sensor with frost protection function for the heat exchanger ② 19=4 (Al1) or ② ≥ 1=4 (Al2) or ③ ≥ 3=4 (Al3). The pre-heating resistance is controlled based on the following logic:



Res.: pre-heating electrical resistance

Texch.: frost protection temperature sensor of the heat exchanger

185: heat exchanger frost protection setpoint

If Texch < 185 is activated, the pre-heating resistance is activated and the -W- icon is displayed, the 🛱 and 🗥 icons flash and the message ALE is displayed on the alarms page.

If Texch >= (185 + 190), the pre-heating resistance is disabled, the -W-, - and \(\frac{1}{2}\) icons switch off.

If the frost protection sensor in the heat exchanger has an error, the frost protection operation of the heat exchanger is disabled.

# 28. Frost protection operation of the heating battery

The frost protection operation on the heating battery can be activated by an external contact, by an antifreeze heating battery sensor or by the control sensor.

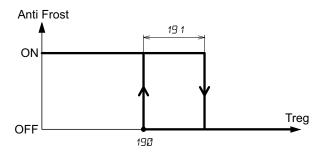
To enable the frost protection operation, set 188=1.

To use a frost protection contact, select 2 15=6 (DI1) or 2 17=6 (DI2).

To use an analogue input configured for "frost protection" select ② 19=13 (Al1) or ② 2 1=13 (Al2) or ② 2∃=13 (Al3).

To use a sensor as antifreeze heating battery sensor select ② 19=22 (Al1) or ② ≥ 1=22 (Al2) or ② ≥ 3=22 (Al3)

If no digital contact is configured for frost protection  $@15\neq6$  (DI1) and  $@17\neq6$  (DI2), no analogue input is configured for "frost protection"  $@15\neq13$  (AI1) and  $@21\neq13$  (AI2) and  $@23\neq13$  (AI3) or as antifreeze heating battery sensor  $0.19\neq22$  (AI1) or  $0.21\neq22$  (AI2) or  $0.23\neq22$  (AI3) then the control sensor is used for this operation.



Anti Frost.: frost protection alarm

Treg.: control sensor considered for antifreeze heating battery function

189: frost protection heating battery setpoint 190: frost protection heating battery hysteresis

If Treg < 189 frost protection alarm is activated, the 🚧 and 🛆 icons flash and the message RLF is displayed on the alarms

page. The heating battery is activated to 100% and all other outputs are disabled. In case of the presence of a modulating cooling valve, it takes the position defined by the parameter 191. If a digital output is set as antifreeze heating coil alarm relay 25=21 (D01) or 25=21 (D01) or 27=21 (D01)

If Treg >= (189 + 190), the frost protection alarm is disabled and the 44 and 15 icons turn off. If a digital output is set as antifreeze heating coil alarm relay 025=21 (DO1) or 026=21 (DO1) or 027=21 (DO1) or 028=21 (DO1) or 029=21 (DO1), the corresponding relay is deactivated.

In case the control sensor has an error, the frost protection operation is disabled.

## 29. Anti-condensation function

If one of the digital inputs is configured as a condensation alarm contact 2 15=8 (DI1) or 2 17=8 (DI2) or an analogue input is configured as a "condensation contact" 2 15=15 (AI1) or 2 1=15 (AI2) or 2 2=15 (AI3), and condensation alarm is activated, the cooling valve is closed while the other functions remain active and the 4444 and 1 icons flash.

## 30. Timer extension or forced presence modes

If timer periods are used for the "economy/boost" function (199=0) in the event that the "economy/boost" or "non-occupied holiday" functions are used, the operating setpoints are calculated considering parameters 120 (economy/boost offset) and 121 ("non-occupied/holiday" operating mode offset).

It is possible to bypass these functions and continue regulation with the base setpoints for a certain period of time (parameter 198).

To bypass these functions, set the timer extension manually using the MODE button (see <u>"4. Quick access parameter setting"</u> page 8 or use an external contact <u>@ 15=5</u> (DI1) or <u>@ 17=5</u> (DI2) or use an analogue input configured as a "forcing presence contact" <u>@ 19=12</u> (AI1) or <u>@ 2 1=12</u> (AI2) or <u>@ 23=12</u> (AI3).

If the timer periods are used to switch on/off the appliance 199=1, and the timer extension function is activated by the MODE button, the unit does not consider the timer periods and keeps the appliance switched on for the time corresponding to the parameter 198.

To activate the timer extension function manually, set the parameter MDE to DE (see <u>"MODE button functionality" page 10</u>). Once activated, a delay equal to the value of the parameter 198 must expire before normal operation resumes.

Once the timer extension function is activated by the external contact, the bypass of the functions continues as long as the contact is in active position.

#### **Dirty filter 31.**

The dirty filter function counts the fan's hours of operation and displays a flashing warning message with the  $\widehat{\mathcal{N}}$  icon when it exceeds the maximum number of hours defined by parameter 192.

In this case, the fan filter is considered to be dirty and must be changed.

To activate the dirty filter function, set the maximum number of hours with the parameter 192 (not equal to zero). To deactivate this function, set the maximum number of hours to count to 0.

With the function activated, the counter of the fan's hours of operation is saved to the memory every 2 hours. To reset the counter, set the parameter 203 to 1. The counter is reset and parameter 203 changes to 0 automatically and the nicon stops flashing until the counter again exceeds the value of parameter 192.

Note: With the function deactivated the fan's operating hours are not counted.

#### **32**. Summertime changeover

The device is configured to change to summertime automatically in some areas of the world.

To be able to use this function:

- set the parameter 197 to 1 if the controller is used in Europe,
- set the parameter 197 to 2 if the controller is used in the USA.

For all regions different from Europe and the USA, set the parameter 197 to 0. In this case, the summertime change cannot be updated automatically. Update the time appropriately for the country concerned.

# 33. Al3 sensor used as 0...10 V input

In **Al3** sensor with input 0...10 V is used, position the JP1 jumper in the "3-2" position and set the parameter @23 to 5 or 6 or 7. If  $\emptyset 23 = 5$ , the appliance is configured to read the air quality sensor with 0..10 V output. The scale is automatically set to:

205 = 0 (scale lower end) and 207 = 2000 (scale upper end), and the unit of measurement 208 to 0 (ppm).

If  $\emptyset 23 = 6$ , the appliance is configured to read the humidity sensor with 0..10 V output. The scale is automatically set to:

205 = 0 and 207 = 100, and the unit of measurement 208 to 1 (%r.h).

If  $\emptyset 23 = 7$ , the appliance is configured to read a pressure transmitter with 0..10 V output. Set the lower end scale 205 and the upper end scale at 207. Set the unit of measurement 208 to 2.

To display the corresponding value on display B, set the parameter 194 to 14.

It is possible, using parameter 209 to correct the displayed value.

Depending on the size of the scale, the value is displayed on the display with or without the decimal point.

## 34. Forced outputs via Modbus

It is possible to force any output via Modbus independently of the appliance's regulation. To force this output, write the forced key to the FORCED OUTPUTS KEY register (10083) and then write the appropriate value to the address corresponding to the output to be forced.

#### **Definition of the forced key**

The forced key is a 16-bit variable comprising 2 parts: the upper weighting has a fixed value (01100110) and the lower weighting is a variable, depending on the forcing requests.

| Upper weighting   |   | Lower weighting |     |     |     |       |     |     |
|-------------------|---|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|
| from 15 to 8 bits | bit 7 bit 6 bit 5 bit 4 bit 3 bit 2 bit 1 |                 |     |     |     | bit 0 |     |     |
| 01100110          | Х   | Х               | х   | х   | Х   | Х     | Х   | Х   |
| fixed value       | AO3                                       | AO2             | AO1 | DO5 | DO4 | DO3   | DO2 | DO1 |

x=0 refers to an output which is not able to be forced (the output takes the value given by the regulation); x=1 refers to an output which can be forced. The output is disconnected from the controller and takes the value imposed via Modbus, writing to the relevant register.

| Output enabled in forced mode | Modbus write register and address |       |  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|--|
| AO3                           | OUT_C                             | 10015 |  |
| AO2                           | OUT_B                             | 10014 |  |
| AO1                           | OUT_A                             | 10013 |  |
| DO5                           | STATE_REL5                        | 10012 |  |
| DO4                           | STATE_REL4                        | 10011 |  |
| DO3                           | STATE_REL3                        | 10010 |  |
| DO2                           | STATE_REL2                        | 10009 |  |
| DO1                           | STATE_REL1                        | 10008 |  |

#### Example:

Enabling of relay 1 in forced mode:

Forced key = 01100110 00000001 in binary, 26113 in decimal.

Write variable FORCED OUTPUTS KEY to 26113.

Activation of the relay: write variable STATE REL1 to 1.

Deactivation of the relay: write variable STATE REL1 to 0.

### Enabling of analogue output AO2:

Forced key = 01100110 01000000 in binary, 26176 in decimal.

Write variable FORCED OUTPUTS KEY to 26176.

Configuration of output to 3.4 V: write variable OUT\_B to 34.

It is possible to enable forced mode for one or more outputs.

#### Example:

Enabling of relays 2 and 3 and analogue output **AO1** in forced mode:

Forced key = 01100110 00100110 in binary, 26150 in decimal.

Write variable FORCED OUTPUTS KEY to 26150.

Activation of relay 2: write variable STATE\_REL2 to 1.

Activation of relay 3: write variable STATE\_REL3 to 1.

Configuration of output to 4.2 V: write the variable OUT A to 42.

In forced mode, the 485 icon is continuously displayed on the setpoint modification menu.

To exit forced outputs mode, write variable FORCED OUTPUTS KEY to 0.

#### Note:

If the controller is connected to a master control system and the forced outputs option is selected, AB Industrietechnik does not take responsibility for any damage caused by the incorrect command of these outputs.

## 35. Alarms

The alarms enable the detection of one or more abnormal conditions during the operation of the controller.

The alarms can be categorized in 3 groups:

- alarms without delay on activation: category 0.
- alarms with delay before activation: category 1, the alarm delay is defined by parameter 2 14.
- alarms with delay before activation with possibility to do a manual reset in case of activation: category 2, the alarm delay is defined by parameter 2 15. By parameter 2 15 it is possible to select the alarms of category 2 that can be with manual reset in case of activation.

|        | Parameter 2 15 |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|        | bit 7          | bit 6 | bit 5 | bit 4 | bit 3 | bit 2 | bit 1 | bit 0 |
| Weight | 0              | 0     | 0     | 16    | 8     | 4     | 2     | 1     |
| Alarm  |                |       |       | t4    | t3    | t2    | t1    | t0    |

x=0 alarm with manual reset deactivated

x=1 alarm with manual reset activated

t0 = stop all alarm

t1 = generic alarm

t2 = ventilator 's pressostat alarm

t3 = electric heater overtemperature alarm

t4 = ventilation presence alarm

To set the value of parameter 2 16 select which alarms among t0, t1, t2, t3, t4 that must be with manual reset and add the corresponding weight indicated on the schedule.

Example generic alarm t1 (weight 2) and ventilation presence alarm t4 (weight 16) with manual reset: parameter  $\frac{1}{2}$  16 = 2 + 16 = 18.

You can see all current alarms by accessing the dedicated alarms pages.

To access the alarms pages, proceed as follows:

Press the A and U buttons together to access the main menu. The following screen displays:

For models with a clock, press the or or button until the following screen is displayed:

Press the button to access the alarms pages.

<u>Display A</u> displays the alarms page and <u>display B</u> displays an alarm message (see the table below) or if there is no alarm, the message naBL appears.

Press the 📤 button to see more alarms that may be present. Press the 🗨 button to return to the list of alarms.

### Alarms table

| Message | Alarm type              | Action on control  | Icons displayed | Category |
|---------|-------------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| noAL    | No alarm_               | -  | -               | -        |
| CoF     | Configuration not valid | Outputs for valves, electric heater, humidifier and dehumidifier are deactivated | $\triangle$     | 0        |
| FIR     | Stop all alarms         | All control is stopped.  | <u> </u>        | 2        |

| FI   | General filter                  | Just an indication, no effect on control.  | <u> </u>      | 0 |
|------|---------------------------------|--|---------------|---|
| FI5  | Supply filter                   | Just an indication, no effect on control.  | <u> </u>      | 0 |
| FIE  | Extractor filter                | Just an indication, no effect on control.  | <u> </u>      | 0 |
| AL   | General                         | Just an indication, no effect on control.  | <u> </u>      | 2 |
| ALC  | Condensation                    | Only operates in cooling. Humidifier OFF. Cooling valve closed.  | <u> </u>      | 0 |
| ALF  | Frost protection                | Dehumidifier OFF. Humidifier OFF. Fans OFF. Free heating or free cooling OFF. Heating valve opened to the maximum. Modulating cooling valve positioned based on the parameter 19 1.  | <u>^</u> ***. | 0 |
| RFC  | Frost protection heat exchanger | If 186=0, reduction of supply fan speed.  If 186=1, bypass open.  If 186=2, activation of pre-heating heat exchanger resistance.  If 186=3 reduction of supply fan speed and bypass open  If 186=4 reduction of supply fan speed and activation of pre-heating heat exchanger resistance | <u>^</u> ***  | 0 |
| EOŁ  | Internal sensor has an error    | If used as a regulation sensor, the elements being controlled are disabled.  | ⚠.            | 0 |
| ED 1 | Al1 sensor has an error (*)     | If used as a regulation sensor, the elements being controlled are disabled.  | ⚠.            | 0 |
| E02  | Al2 sensor has an error (*)     | If used as a regulation sensor, the elements being controlled are disabled.  | ⚠.            | 0 |
| E03  | Al3 sensor has an error (*)     | If used as a regulation sensor, the elements being controlled are disabled.  | ⚠.            | 0 |
| EDH  | Internal humidity sensor (*)    | If used for humidity control, the humidity detected is set to 0.   | <u> </u>      | 0 |
| LILŁ | Low temperature limit           | see paragraph <u>"16. Supply limits function with fixed-point control" page 37</u>   | <u> </u>      | 1 |
| LIHE | High temperature limit          | see the limits paragraph <u>"16. Supply limits</u> function with fixed-point control" page 37  | <u> </u>      | 1 |
| LILH | Low humidity limit              | Dehumidifier OFF   |               | 0 |
| LIHH | High humidity limit             | Humidifier OFF   |               | 0 |
| ALU  | Fans                            | Activation of digital output for fan alarms if configured Ø25=18 (DO1) or Ø26=18 (DO2) or Ø27=18 (DO3) or Ø28=18 (DO4) or Ø29=18 (DO5). Ventilation stopped if no electric heater is active  |               | 2 |
| OLHE | Overheating electric heater     | Electric heater(s) are deactivated   | ⚠.            | 2 |
| ALFU | Presenza ventilazione           | Activation of digital output for fan alarms if configured \$\mathbb{Q}_25=18\$ (DO1) or \$\mathbb{Q}_25=18\$ (DO2) or \$\mathbb{Q}_27=18\$ (DO3) or \$\mathbb{Q}_28=18\$ (DO4) or \$\mathbb{Q}_29=18\$ (DO5). Ventilation stopped if no electric heater is active                        | <u> </u>      | 2 |
| ECL  | Clock                           | Just an indication, no effect on control.  |               | 0 |

<sup>(\*)</sup> If the sensors used for the controller are faulty (open or in short circuit), the valve and/or electrical resistances are deactivated, the free cooling/heating is deactivated (if in operation) and the bypass damper is set to off. Example:

₫₫ 1=0, ₫ 15=1 and 1₫6=75, sensor **Al1** used as a remote sensor in combination with the internal sensor. If the sensor Al1 is broken, the operating sensor becomes the internal sensor, regardless of the value of parameter 125. If the internal sensor is broken, the operating sensor becomes the sensor Al1, regardless of the value of parameter 125. If both are broken, the operating sensor cannot be determined. Regulation is stopped.

If parameter 193 or 194 is set to 6, the corresponding operating setpoint is shown on the display. If the operating temperature cannot be calculated (sensor open or in short circuit), "---" is shown on the display.

For sensors used as external sensors in the event of a sensor failure, the heating compensation setpoint function is not blocked:

- in the event of a short circuit on the sensor, the temperature is considered to be high and setpoint 134 is used as the compensated setpoint.
- in the event of an open sensor, the temperature of the sensor is considered to be low and the setpoint 133 is used as the compensation setpoint (see paragraph "17. Control with setpoint compensation" page 41).

For sensors used as external sensors, in the event of a sensor failure, the cooling compensation setpoint function is not blocked:

- in the event of a short circuit on the sensor, the temperature is considered to be high and setpoint 138 is used as the compensation setpoint.
- in the event of an open sensor, the temperature of the sensor is considered to be low and the setpoint 137 is used as the compensation setpoint (see paragraph "17. Control with setpoint compensation" page 41).

If a sensor is used as a supply sensor, in the event of failure the functions of this sensor are blocked. If the limit functions are enabled, these are not taken into consideration.

If the temperature sensor displayed on display A is in alarm, the following screen is displayed if the sensor is open:



if the sensor is in short circuit.

### Procedure to reset manually alarms belonging to category 2 with manual reset activated:

In case an alarm belonging to category 2 is activated with manual reset feature go to alarms page following the procedure indicated before. Move on the different alarms and select the one to reset.

Press the button to activate the procedure of manual reset. The following screen displays with the indication and flashing on the second row:



Press the button to visualize the indication 4E5 and press the key to do the manual reset. The corresponding alarm is resetted and vanishes from the active alarms list.

# 36. Parameter factory settings (level 1 password)

The manufacturer parameters are password protected.

Press the <u>and</u> wbuttons together to access the main menu. The following screen is displayed:

© [ L K | PL | Plant |

Press the or button to display the following screen:

\*PA5

Press the button and then the button until the value 22 is displayed.

Press the (b) button to access level 1. The screen corresponding to the first level 1 parameter is displayed:

Use the or button to scroll through the parameters.

To modify a parameter press the button and then the or buttons to select its value.

Press the button to save the value or the button to exit the parameter editing mode without saving.

To exit the menu, press the button one or more times or wait for about 120 seconds.

| Parameter   | Description  | Default | Min | Max |
|-------------|--|---------|-----|-----|
| 00 1        | Type of control sensor 0=control with room sensor 1=control with supply sensor   | 0       | 0   | 1   |
| 002         | Type of heating battery 0=no heating battery 1=modulating electrical resistance 2=modulating valve 3=on/off electrical resistance 4=on/off valve 5=3-point valve | 0       | 0   | 5   |
| 003         | Type of cooling battery 0=no cooling battery 1=modulating valve 2=on/off valve 3=cooling modulating damper 4=3-point valve                                       | 0       | 0   | 4   |
| <i>0</i> 04 | Type of post-heating battery 0=no post-heating battery 1=modulating electrical resistance 2=modulating valve 3=on/off electrical resistance 4=on/off valve       | 0       | 0   | 4   |
| 005         | Post-heating battery operation 0=post-heating 1=integration and post-heating 2=additional heating battery  | 0       | 0   | 2   |
| 005         | Type of humidifier battery 0=no humidifier battery 1=modulating 2=on/off   | 0       | 0   | 2   |
| <b>0</b> 07 | Type of dehumidifier battery 0=cooling battery 1=modulating 2=on/off   | 0       | 0   | 2   |
| 008         | Type of fan 0=non-controlled fan 1=single-speed on/off fan 2=two-speed on/off fan 3=three-speed on/off fan 4=modulating fan 5=fan present but not controlled     | 0       | 0   | 5   |

| Parameter | Description  | Default | Min | Max |
|-----------|--|---------|-----|-----|
| 009       | Type of fan control 0=manual 1=regulation based on CO <sub>2</sub> 2=regulation based on temperature 3=regulation based on on/off temperature 4=regulation based on temperature+CO <sub>2</sub> 5=regulation based on pressure/flow rate (direct action) (modulating ventilators only) 6=regulation based on pressure/flow rate (reverse action) (modulating ventilators only) 7=regulation based on dehumidification (modulating ventilators only) 8=manual selection in % between speed 1 and 3 (modulating ventilators only)  | 0       | 0   | 8   |
| O 10      | Type of control damper 0=no damper regulated 1=on/off regulated 2=on/off bypass for heat exchanger 3=external modulating damper 4=modulating bypass for heat exchanger 5=on/off bypass for cross-flow heat exchanger (free H/C only)   | 0       | 0   | 5   |
| 011       | Damper action $0=CO_{2}$ 1=free cooling/heating 2=free cooling/heating, CO <sub>2</sub> 3=dehumidification 4=cooling 5=cooling, CO <sub>2</sub>  | 1       | 0   | 5   |
| Ø 12      | Type of heat exchanger 0=non-controlled heat exchanger 1=cross-flow heat exchanger 2=double battery heat exchanger 3=rotary on/off heat exchanger 4=modulating rotary heat exchanger   | 0       | 0   | 4   |
| Ø 13      | Activation of mid-season operation 0=not enabled 1=enabled   | 0       | 0   | 1   |
| Ø 14      | Unit regulation type 0=fixed point control for 2-pipe operation 1=control with offset for 2-pipe operation 2=cascade control 3=fixed point control for 4-pipe operation 4=control with compensation for 4-pipe operation   | 0       | 0   | 4   |
| Ø 1S      | Digital input 1 function: 0=not used 1=remote season change (INPUT ON=winter, INPUT OFF=summer) 2=remote On/Off (INPUT ON=OFF, INPUT OFF=ON) 3=non-occupied holiday (INPUT ON=Occupied) 4=economy/boost (INPUT ON = economy activated) 5=forced presence contact (INPUT ON = forced -> control with base setpoint) 6=frost protection (INPUT ON=frost protection alarm) 7=generic alarm (INPUT ON=generic alarm) 8=condensation contact (INPUT ON=condensation alarm) 9=generic filter contact (INPUT ON=generic filter alarm) 10=supply filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 11=extractor filter contact (INPUT ON=extractor filter alarm) 12=stop all alarm contact (INPUT ON=stop all alarm) 13=fan alarm contact (INPUT ON=fan alarm) 14=frost protection heat exchanger contact (INPUT ON=over temperature alarm) 15=electric heater over temperature (INPUT ON=over temperature alarm) 16=ventilation presence (INPUT OFF=presence ventilation alarm) | 0       | 0   | 16  |
| Ø 16      | Digital input 1 contact logic: 0=normally open (open = INPUT OFF, closed = INPUT ON) 1=normally closed (closed = INPUT OFF, open = INPUT ON)   | 0       | 0   | 1   |

| Parameter | Description   | Default | Min | Max |
|-----------|---|---------|-----|-----|
| Ø 17      | Digital input 2 function: 0=not used 1=remote season change (INPUT ON=winter, INPUT OFF=summer) 2=remote On/Off (INPUT ON=OFF, INPUT OFF=ON) 3=non-occupied holiday (INPUT ON=Occupied) 4=economy/boost (INPUT ON = economy activated) 5=forced presence contact (INPUT ON = forced -> control with base setpoint) 6=frost protection (INPUT ON=frost protection alarm) 7=generic alarm (INPUT ON=generic alarm) 8=condensation contact (INPUT ON=condensation alarm) 9=generic filter contact (INPUT ON=generic filter alarm) 10=supply filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 11=extractor filter contact (INPUT ON=stractor filter alarm) 12=stop all alarm contact (INPUT ON=stop all alarm) 13=fan alarm contact (INPUT ON=fan alarm) 14=frost protection heat exchanger contact (INPUT ON=frost protection heat exchanger alarm) 15=electric heater over temperature (INPUT ON=over temperature alarm) 16=ventilation presence (INPUT OFF=presence ventilation alarm)  | 0       | 0   | 16  |
| Ø 18      | Digital input 2 contact logic: 0=normally open (open = INPUT OFF, closed = INPUT ON) 1=normally closed (closed = INPUT OFF, open = INPUT ON)  | 0       | 0   | 1   |
| Ø 19      | Analogue input 1 function: 0=not used 1=remote control sensor 2=supply sensor 3=external sensor 4=frost protection heat exchanger sensor 8=season change remote contact (INPUT ON=winter, INPUT OFF=summer) 9=remote On/Off (INPUT ON=OFF, INPUT OFF=ON) 10=non-occupied/holiday (INPUT ON=occupied) 11=economy/boost (INPUT ON=economy activated) 12=forced presence contact (INPUT ON = forced -> control with base setpoint) 13=frost protection (INPUT ON=generic alarm) 14=generic alarm (INPUT ON=generic alarm) 15=condensation contact (INPUT ON=condensation alarm) 16=generic filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 17=supply filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 18=extract filter contact (INPUT ON=stract filter alarm) 19=stop all alarm contact (INPUT ON=stop all alarm) 20=fan alarm contact (INPUT ON=fan alarm) 21=frost protection heat exchanger contact (INPUT ON=frost protection heat exchanger alarm) 22=antifreeze heating battery sensor 23=remote setpoint variator (with SAP-NTC-02-2-EV) 24=electric heater over temperature (INPUT ON=over temperature alarm) 25=ventilation presence (INPUT OFF=presence ventilation alarm)     | 0       | 0   | 25  |
| 020       | Logic for analogue input 1 (only with @ 19=8 to 21): 0=normally open (open = INPUT OFF, closed = INPUT ON) 1=normally closed (closed = INPUT OFF, open = INPUT ON)  | 0       | 0   | 1   |
| Ø2 1      | Analogue input 2 function: 0=not used 1=remote control sensor 2=supply sensor 3=external sensor 4=frost protection heat exchanger sensor 8=season change remote contact (INPUT ON=winter, INPUT OFF=summer) 9=remote On/Off (INPUT ON=OFF, INPUT OFF=ON) 10=non-occupied/holiday (INPUT ON=occupied) 11=economy/boost (INPUT ON=economy activated) 12=forced presence contact (INPUT ON = forced -> control with base setpoint) 13=frost protection (INPUT ON=frost protection alarm) 14=generic alarm (INPUT ON=generic alarm) 15=condensation contact (INPUT ON=condensation alarm) 16=generic filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 17=supply filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 18=extract filter contact (INPUT ON=stop all alarm) 19=stop all alarm contact (INPUT ON=stop all alarm) 20=fan alarm contact (INPUT ON=fan alarm) 21=frost protection heat exchanger contact (INPUT ON=frost protection heat exchanger alarm) 22=antifreeze heating battery sensor 23=remote setpoint variator (with SAP-NTC-02-2-EV) 24=electric heater over temperature (INPUT ON=over temperature alarm) 25=ventilation presence (INPUT OFF=presence ventilation alarm) | 0       | 0   | 25  |

| Parameter | Description   | Default | Min | Max |
|-----------|---|---------|-----|-----|
| 022       | Logic for analogue input 2 (only with ∅∂ 1=8 to 21):<br>0=normally open (open = INPUT OFF, closed = INPUT ON)<br>1=normally closed (closed = INPUT OFF, open = INPUT ON)  | 0       | 0   | 1   |
| Ø23       | Analogue input 3 function: 0=not used 1=remote control sensor 2=supply sensor 3=external sensor 4=frost protection heat exchanger sensor 5=input 010 V for air quality sensor (excludes AHU-3xxSx1 models) 6=010 V input for humidity sensor (excludes AH-3xxSx1 models) 7=010 V input for pressure transmitter (excludes AH-3xxSx1 models) 8=season change remote contact (INPUT ON=winter, INPUT OFF=summer) 9=remote On/Off (INPUT ON=OFF, INPUT OFF=ON) 10=non-occupied/holiday (INPUT ON=occupied) 11=economy/boost (INPUT ON=economy activated) 12=forced presence contact (INPUT ON = forced -> control with base setpoint) 13=frost protection (INPUT ON=frost protection alarm) 14=generic alarm (INPUT ON=generic alarm) 15=condensation contact (INPUT ON=condensation alarm) 16=generic filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 17=supply filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 19=stract filter contact (INPUT ON=stop all alarm) 19=stop all alarm contact (INPUT ON=stop all alarm) 20=fan alarm contact (INPUT ON=fan alarm) 21=frost protection heat exchanger contact (INPUT ON=frost protection heat exchanger alarm) 22=antifreeze heating battery sensor 23=remote setpoint variator (with SAP-NTC-02-2-EV) 24=electric heater over temperature (INPUT ON=over temperature alarm) 25=ventilation presence (INPUT OFF=presence ventilation alarm) | 0       | 0   | 25  |
| 024       | Logic for analogue input 3 (only with ∅∂∃=8 to 21):<br>0=normally open (open = INPUT OFF, closed = INPUT ON)<br>1=normally closed (closed = INPUT OFF, open = INPUT ON)   | 0       | 0   | 1   |
| Ø25       | Digital output function 1: 0=not used 1=speed 1 for on/off fan 2=speed 2 for on/off fan 3=speed 3 for on/off fan 4=heating valve 5=cooling valve 6=mixed-use valve 7=electrical resistance 8=post-heating valve 9=post-heating valve 9=post-heating lectrical resistance 10=authorisation for humidifier 11=external regulated damper 12=external not regulated damper 13=bypass damper for heat exchanger 14=double battery heat exchanger or on/off rotary heat exchanger 15=pre-heating electrical resistance for heat exchanger 16=on/off humidifier 17=on/off dehumidifier 18=fan alarm output 19=relay for EC motors 20=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger (based on free c/h only) 21=antifreeze heating coil alarm relay 22=3-point heating valve: close 24=3-point cooling valve: close 24=3-point cooling valve: close 25=3-point heating/cooling valve: open 27=3-point heating/cooling valve: close 28=compressor 29=reverse valve in cooling mode 30=reverse valve in heating mode  | 0       | 0   | 30  |

| Parameter | Description  | Default | Min | Max |
|-----------|--|---------|-----|-----|
| Ø26       | Digital output function 2 (models AHU-0xxSx1 excluded) 0=not used 1=speed 1 for on/off fan 2=speed 2 for on/off fan 3=speed 3 for on/off fan 4=heating valve 5=cooling valve 6=mixed-use valve 7=electrical resistance 8=post-heating valve 9=post-heating valve 10=authorisation for humidifier 11=external regulated damper 12=external not regulated damper 13=bypass damper for heat exchanger 14=double battery heat exchanger or on/off rotary heat exchanger 15=pre-heating electrical resistance for heat exchanger 16=on/off humidifier 18=fan alarm output 19=relay for EC motors 20=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger (based on free c/h only) 21=antifreeze heating coil alarm relay 22=3-point heating valve: open 23=3-point teating valve: close 24=3-point cooling valve: open 25=3-point heating/cooling valve: open 27=3-point heating/cooling valve: close 28=compressor 29=reverse valve in cooling mode 30=reverse valve in heating mode                                    | 0       | 0   | 30  |
| Ø27       | Digital output function 3 (models AHU-0xxSx1, AHU-1xxSx1 excluded) 0=not used 1=speed 1 for on/off fan 2=speed 2 for on/off fan 3=speed 3 for on/off fan 4=heating valve 5=cooling valve 6=mixed-use valve 7=electrical resistance 8=post-heating valve 9=post-heating valve 10=authorisation for humidifier 11=external regulated damper 12=external not regulated damper 13=bypass damper for heat exchanger 14=double battery heat exchanger or on/off rotary heat exchanger 15=pre-heating electrical resistance for heat exchanger 16=on/off humidifier 17=on/off dehumidifier 18=fan alarm output 19=relay for EC motors 20=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger (based on free c/h only) 21=antifreeze heating coil alarm relay 22=3-point heating valve: open 23=3-point cooling valve: close 24=3-point cooling valve: open 25=3-point heating/cooling valve: open 27=3-point heating/cooling valve: close 28=compressor 29=reverse valve in cooling mode 30=reverse valve in heating mode | 0       | 0   | 30  |

| Parameter | Description  | Default | Min | Max |
|-----------|--|---------|-----|-----|
| 028       | Digital output function 4 (models AHU-0xxSx1, AHU-1xxSx1, AHU-2xxSx1, AHU-3xxSx1 excluded) 0=not used 1=speed 1 for on/off fan 2=speed 2 for on/off fan 3=speed 3 for on/off fan 3=speed 3 for on/off fan 4=heating valve 5=cooling valve 6=mixed-use valve 7=electrical resistance 8=post-heating electrical resistance 10=authorisation for humidifier 11=external regulated damper 12=external not regulated damper 13=bypass damper for heat exchanger 14=double battery heat exchanger or on/off rotary heat exchanger 15=pre-heating electrical resistance for heat exchanger 16=on/off humidifier 18=fan alarm output 19=relay for EC motors 20=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger (based on free c/h only) 21=antifreeze heating coil alarm relay 22=3-point heating valve: open 23=3-point heating valve: close 24=3-point cooling valve: open 25=3-point heating/cooling valve: open 27=3-point heating/cooling valve: close 28=compressor 29=reverse valve in cooling mode 30=reverse valve in heating mode  | 0       | 0   | 30  |
| 029       | Digital output function 5 (models AHU-0xxSx1, AHU-1xxSx1, AHU-2xxSx1, AHU-3xxSx1 excluded) 0=not used 1=speed 1 for on/off fan 2=speed 2 for on/off fan 3=speed 3 for on/off fan 4=heating valve 5=cooling valve 6=mixed-use valve 7=electrical resistance 8=post-heating valve 9=post-heating valve 9=post-heating electrical resistance 10=authorisation for humidifier 11=external regulated damper 12=external not regulated damper 13=bypass damper for heat exchanger 14=double battery heat exchanger or on/off rotary heat exchanger 15=pre-heating electrical resistance for heat exchanger 16=on/off humidifier 17=on/off dehumidifier 18=fan alarm output 19=relay for EC motors 20=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger (based on free c/h only) 21=antifreeze heating coil alarm relay 22=3-point heating valve: open 23=3-point tooling valve: close 24=3-point cooling valve: close 25=3-point tooling valve: close 26=3-point heating/cooling valve: open 27=3-point heating/cooling valve: close 28=compressor 29=reverse valve in cooling mode 30=reverse valve in heating mode | 0       | 0   | 30  |

| Parameter | Description   | Default | Min | Max |
|-----------|---|---------|-----|-----|
| 030       | Analogue output function 1 (models AHU-4xxSx1 excluded): 0=not used 1=supply fan output 2=extractor fan output 3=heating valve output for 2/4-pipe mode 4=cooling valve output for 2/4-pipe mode 5=mixed-use valve output for 2-tube mode 6=modulating electrical resistance output 7=post-heating valve output 8=post-heating valve output 9=modulating damper output 10=modulating humidifier 11=modulating dehumidifier 12=modulating rotary heat exchanger 13=modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger 14=6-way valve                                    | 0       | 0   | 14  |
| 03 1      | Analogue output function 2 (models AHU-2xxSx1, AHU-4xxSx1 excluded): 0=not used 1=supply fan output 2=extractor fan output 3=heating valve output for 2/4-pipe mode 4=cooling valve output for 2/4-pipe mode 5=mixed-use valve output for 2-tube mode 6=modulating electrical resistance output 7=post-heating valve output 8=post-heating valve output 9=modulating damper output 10=modulating humidifier 11=modulating dehumidifier 12=modulating rotary heat exchanger 13=modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger 14=6-way valve                        | 0       | 0   | 14  |
| 032       | Analogue output function 3 (models AHU-1xxSx1, AHU-2xxSx1, AHU-3xxSx1, AHU-4xxSx1 excluded) 0=not used 1=supply fan output 2=extractor fan output 3=heating valve output for 2/4-pipe mode 4=cooling valve output for 2/4-pipe mode 5=mixed-use valve output for 2-tube mode 6=modulating electrical resistance output 7=post-heating valve output 8=post-heating valve output 9=modulating damper output 10=modulating humidifier 11=modulating dehumidifier 12=modulating rotary heat exchanger 13=modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger 14=6-way valve | 0       | 0   | 14  |
| Ø33       | Type sensor for temperature regulation of ventilator (used only if @@9=2,3,4) 0=room or return sensor 1=supply sensor   | 0       | 0   | 1   |
| Ø34       | Type heat pump 0=no heat pump 1=heat pump with reverse valve acitvated in cooling 2=heat pump with reverse valve acitvated in heating   | 0       | 0   | 2   |

Note: Depending on the model of the appliance used, certain parameters are not displayed. Example: for the AHU-4xxSx1 model, the following parameters are not displayed: @3@, @3 1, @32.

# 37. Configuration of installer parameters (level 2 password)

Installer parameters are password protected.

Press the A and buttons together to access the main menu. The following screen is displayed:

(model AHU-xxCSx1) or nodel AHU-xxSSx1)

Press the or button to display the following screen:

°PA5

Press the button and then the button until the value 11 is displayed.

Press the (b) button to access level 2. The screen corresponding to the first level 2 parameter is displayed:

10 1

Use the or button to scroll through the parameters.

To modify a parameter press the button and then the or buttons to select its value.

Press the button to save the value or the button to exit the parameter editing mode without saving.

To exit the menu, press the button one or more times or wait for about 120 seconds.

| Parameter | Description   | Default | Min   | Max  |
|-----------|---|---------|-------|------|
| 10 1      | Internal temperature correction (K) (°C) The correction parameter 10 1 is added to the temperature reading of the internal sensor   | 0       | -5.0  | 5.0  |
| 102       | Measured internal humidity correction (%r.H)  The correction parameter ¹ಔ♂ is added to the humidity reading (only for AHU-xxxSH1 models)  | 0       | -10.0 | 10.0 |
| 103       | Correction of external temperature sensor <b>AI1</b> (K) (°C) The correction parameter 103 is added to the temperature reading of the external sensor <b>AI1</b>  | 0       | -5.0  | 5.0  |
| 104       | Correction of the temperature sensor <b>AI2</b> (K) (°C) The correction parameter 104 is added to the temperature reading of the external sensor <b>AI2</b>   | 0       | -5.0  | 5.0  |
| 105       | Correction of temperature sensor <b>Al3</b> (K) (°C) The correction parameter 105 is added to the temperature reading of the external sensor <b>Al3</b>   | 0       | -5.0  | 5.0  |
| 105       | Weighting (%) of the remote control sensor <b>Al1</b> in relation to the internal sensor (if $\[mathbb{B}\]$ $19=1$ ) to create the control sensor. $105=0 \rightarrow \text{internal}$ sensor used alone as control sensor $105=100 \rightarrow \text{sensor}$ <b>Al1</b> used alone as control sensor $105=Y \rightarrow \text{sensor}$ <b>Al1</b> and internal sensor used together to create the control sensor based on the following formula Treg=[Ti (100 - Y) + (TA1 x Y)] / 100 The <b>Al1</b> sensor must be configured as a remote control sensor; otherwise, the parameter $105$ is not considered. | 100     | 0     | 100  |
| 107       | Heating setpoint for regulation without compensation (°C)   | 20.0    | 111   | 1 10 |
| 108       | Cooling setpoint for regulation without compensation (°C)   | 25.0    | 1 13  | 1 12 |
| 109       | Setpoint for 4-pipe regulation without offset (°C)  | 21.0    | 111   | 1 10 |
| 1 10      | Maximum heating regulation setpoint value (°C)<br>Sets an upper limit for setpoints 1ยิว and 1ยิว   | 40.0    | 111   | 90.0 |
| 111       | Minimum heating regulation setpoint value (°C) Sets a lower limit for setpoints 107 and 109   | 6.0     | 6.0   | 1 10 |
| 1 12      | Maximum cooling regulation setpoint value (°C) Sets an upper limit for setpoints 10B.   | 40.0    | 1 13  | 90.0 |
| 1 13      | Minimum cooling regulation setpoint value (°C) Sets a lower limit for setpoints 108.  | 6.0     | 6.0   | 1 12 |
| 1 14      | Heating regulation proportional band (K) (°C)   | 2.0     | 1.0   | 20.0 |
| 1 15      | Integral time for regulation in heating mode(s). Parameter used to regulate the 010 V modulating valves If 115=0, the integral action is excluded.  | 0       | 0     | 999  |
| 1 15      | Cooling regulation proportional band (K) (°C)   | 2.0     | 1.0   | 20.0 |

| Parameter | Description  | Default | Min   | Max  |
|-----------|--|---------|-------|------|
| 117       | Integral time for regulation in cooling mode(s). Parameter used to regulate the $010  \text{V}$ modulating valves If 117=0, the integral action is excluded.   | 0       | 0     | 999  |
| 1 18      | Proportional band for calculation of supply setpoint in cascade control mode (K) (°C)  | 20.0    | 1.0   | 50.0 |
| 1 19      | Integral time(s) for calculation of supply setpoint in cascade regulation mode If 119=0, the integral action is excluded.  | 0       | 0     | 999  |
| 120       | Economy or boost offset (K) (°C) In economy mode ( $120 > 0$ ), the cooling setpoint is increased by $120 = 0$ In economy mode ( $120 > 0$ ), the heating setpoint is reduced by $120 = 0$ In boost mode ( $120 < 0$ ), the cooling setpoint is reduced by $120 = 0$ In boost mode ( $120 < 0$ ), the heating setpoint is increased by $120 = 0$ Example: $120 = 0$ -> economy mode $0 = 0$ -> $120 = 0$ -> $1$ | 3.0     | -12.0 | 12.0 |
| 12 1      | Offset mode for "non-occupied/holiday" operation (K) (°C) In the "non-occupied/holiday" mode, the cooling setpoint is increased by 1≥ 1 In the "non-occupied/holiday" mode, the heating setpoint is reduced by 1≥ 1 Example: 1≥ 1=5 bH5=20 - 1≥ 1=15°C bC5=25 + 1≥ 1=30°C  | 5.0     | 1.0   | 14.0 |
| 122       | Hysteresis for on/off output (°C)  | 1.0     | 0.5   | 2.0  |
| 123       | Neutral zone for 4-pipe systems (K) (°C)   | 1.0     | 0.5   | 5.0  |
| 124       | Differential addition of heating in summer season (mid-season) (K) (°C)  | 3.0     | 0.5   | 10.0 |
| 125       | Activation of minimum supply limit for fixed-point control 0=not enabled 1=enabled in cooling mode 2=enabled in heating mode 3=enabled in cooling and heating modes  | 0       | 0     | 3    |
| 126       | Minimum low supply limit setpoint (°C)   | 10.0    | 6.0   | 128  |
| 127       | Activation of maximum supply limit for fixed-point control 0=not enabled 1=enabled in cooling mode 2=enabled in heating mode 3=enabled in cooling and heating modes  | 0       | 0     | 3    |
| 128       | High supply limit setpoint (°C)  | 30.0    | 126   | 50.0 |
| 129       | Limit proportional band (K) (°C)   | 2.0     | 1.0   | 20.0 |
| 130       | Activation of compensation for operations with ② 14=1 or 4 0=not enabled 1=enabled in cooling mode 2=enabled in heating mode 3=enabled in cooling and heating modes  | 0       | 0     | 3    |
| 13 1      | Minimum external temperature for winter compensation (°C)  | -10.0   | -10.0 | 132  |
| 132       | Maximum external temperature for winter compensation (°C)  | 20.0    | 13 1  | 50.0 |
| 133       | Compensated setpoint corresponding to the minimum external temperature for winter compensation 131 (°C)  | 60.0    | 5.0   | 80.0 |
| 134       | Compensated setpoint corresponding to the maximum external temperature for winter compensation 132 (°C)  | 30.0    | 5.0   | 80.0 |
| 135       | Minimum external temperature for summer compensation (°C)  | 22.0    | -10.0 | 136  |
| 136       | Maximum external temperature for summer compensation (°C)  | 35.0    | 135   | 50.0 |
| 137       | Compensated setpoint corresponding to the minimum external temperature for summer compensation 135 (°C)  | 19.0    | 5.0   | 80.0 |
| 138       | Compensated setpoint corresponding to the maximum external temperature for summer compensation 135 (°C)  | 16.0    | 5.0   | 80.0 |
| 139       | Dehumidification activation (see <u>"18. Dehumidification" page 43</u> ) 0=not enabled 1=enabled with built-in humidity sensor 2=enabled with remote humidity sensor 3=enabled with built-in humidity sensor in cooling mode 4=enabled with remote humidity sensor in cooling mode   | 0       | 0     | 4    |

| Parameter | Description  | Default | Min  | Max  |
|-----------|--|---------|------|------|
| 140       | Dehumidification activation (see "18. Dehumidification" page 43) 0=not enabled 1=enabled with built-in humidity sensor 2=enabled with remote humidity sensor 3=enabled with built-in humidity sensor in cooling mode 4=enabled with remote humidity sensor in cooling mode                 | 0       | 0    | 4    |
| 14 1      | Humidity neutral zone (%r.h.)  | 6.0     | 4.0  | 20.0 |
| 142       | Humidity setpoint (%r.h.)  | 50.0    | 0    | 100  |
| 143       | Humidity proportional band (%r.h.)   | 5.0     | 2.0  | 100  |
| 144       | Humidity integral time (s). Parameter used to control the 010 V modulating valves in cooling mode If 144=0, the integral action is excluded.   | 0       | 0    | 999  |
| 145       | Activation of minimum humidity supply limit 0=not enabled 1=enabled  | 0       | 0    | 1    |
| 145       | Lower humidity supply setpoint limit (%r.h.)   | 20.0    | 10.0 | 50.0 |
| 147       | Activation of maximum humidity supply limit 0=not enabled 1=enabled  | 0       | 0    | 1    |
| 148       | Higher humidity supply setpoint limit (%r.h.)  | 75.0    | 50.0 | 90.0 |
| 149       | Proportional band of humidity limit (%r.h.)  | 5.0     | 3.0  | 30.0 |
| 150       | Minimum voltage of supply fan  | 0       | 0    | 15 1 |
| 15 1      | Maximum voltage of supply fan  | 10.0    | 150  | 10.0 |
| 152       | Minimum voltage of extractor fan   | 0       | 0    | 153  |
| 153       | Maximum voltage of extractor fan   | 10.0    | 152  | 10.0 |
| 154       | Speed 1 of the modulating fans: - percentage of the range ( 15 1 - 150) for the supply fan, - percentage of the range ( 153 - 150) for the extractor fan.  | 10      | 0    | 100  |
| 155       | Speed 2 of the modulating fans: - percentage of the range ( 15 1 - 150) for the supply fan, - percentage of the range ( 153 - 150) for the extractor fan.  | 65      | 0    | 100  |
| 155       | Speed 3 of the modulating fans: - percentage of the range ( 15 1 - 150) for the supply fan, - percentage of the range ( 153 - 150) for the extractor fan.  | 100     | 0    | 100  |
| 157       | Fan hysteresis (with fan control in temperature) (°C)  | 1.0     | 1.0  | 5.0  |
| 158       | Step activation of the modulating fans:  | 10      | 0    | 100  |
| 159       | Start delay in control of start-up (s).  Defines the minimum delay from the switching on the appliance before the control of the valves and/or electrical resistances and fans begins  | 0       | 0    | 600  |
| 160       | Ventilation off delay(s) Defines the minimum delay for maintaining operation of the fan after deactivation of the control of the valves and/or heating elements.   | 30      | 0    | 600  |
| 15 1      | Pressure (Pa)/flow constant (m³/h) setpoint  | 1500    | 0    | 5000 |
| 162       | Proportional band for pressure (Pa)/flow constant (m³/h)   | 300     | 1    | 5000 |
| 163       | Integral time for pressure regulation (s).  If \$163=0\$, the integral action is excluded.   | 0       | 0    | 1000 |
| 164       | Minimum opening of modulating damper (%)   | 10      | 0    | 165  |
| 165       | Maximum modulating damper opening (%)  | 100     | 164  | 100  |
| 166       | Damper off delay (s)   | 0       | 0    | 600  |
| 167       | Air change setpoint IAQ (ppm)  | 1000    | 0    | 2000 |
| 168       | IAQ proportional band (ppm)  | 200     | 50   | 2000 |
| 169       | IAQ integral time(s). Parameter used to control IAQ 010V If 159=0, the integral action is excluded.  | 0       | 0    | 999  |
| 170       | Enabling of free cooling/heating 0=not enabled 1=free cooling enabled 2=free heating enabled 3=free cooling and free heating enabled 4=free cooling in cooling only enabled 5=free heating in heating only enabled 6=free cooling in cooling only and free heating in heating only enabled | 0       | 0    | 6    |

| Parameter | Description  | Default | Min  | Max  |
|-----------|--|---------|------|------|
| 171       | Differential setpoint for free cooling/heating (K) (°C)  | 4.0     | 0.4  | 10.0 |
| 172       | Free cooling/heating proportional band (K) (°C)  | 2.0     | 0.4  | 10.0 |
| 173       | Differential setpoint for free cooling/heating max (K) (°C). Defines the temperature difference between the external temperature and the control temperature, beyond which the free cooling/heating, if active, is shut down   | 10.0    | 5.0  | 20.0 |
| 174       | Minimum external temperature for free cooling (°C).  The external temperature must be greater than or equal to this value in order for free cooling to be available for activation.  | 17.0    | 10.0 | 20.0 |
| 175       | Minimum control temperature for free cooling (°C).  The control temperature must be greater than or equal to this value for free cooling to be available for activation.   | 22.0    | 15.0 | 30.0 |
| 176       | Maximum external temperature for free heating (°C). The external temperature must be less than or equal to this value for free heating to be available for activation.   | 28.0    | 20.0 | 35.0 |
| 177       | Maximum control temperature for free heating (°C).  The control temperature must be less than or equal to this value for free heating to be available for activation.  | 33.0    | 20.0 | 35.0 |
| 178       | Hysteresis for regulation free heating/cooling (K) (°C)  | 1.0     | 0.5  | 10.0 |
| 179       | Post-heating setpoint (K) (°C)   | 24.0    | 5.0  | 50.0 |
| 180       | Post-heating proportional band or hysteresis (K) (°C) Defines the hysteresis or proportional band for the on/off or modulating post-heating battery respectively   | 2.0     | 0.5  | 5.0  |
| 18 1      | Differential setpoint for heat recovery (K) (°C)   | 2.0     | 0.5  | 10.0 |
| 182       | Hysteresis for heat exchanger (K) (°C)   | 0.5     | 0.5  | 18 1 |
| 183       | Minimum speed of modulating rotary heat exchanger  | 0       | 0    | 184  |
| 184       | Maximum speed of modulating rotary heat exchanger  | 100     | 183  | 100  |
| 185       | Frost protection heat exchanger setpoint (°C)  | 5.0     | 4.0  | 10.0 |
| 186       | Frost protection heat exchanger action 0=reduction of the supply fan speed 1=bypass of the heat exchanger 2=activation of pre-heating electrical resistance of the heat exchanger 3=reduction of the supply fan speed and bypass of the heat exchanger 4=reduction of the supply fan speed and activation of pre-heating electrical resistance of the heat exchanger   | 0       | 0    | 4    |
| 187       | Percentage reduction of the supply fan speed relative to the extractor fan (%)   | 10      | 0    | 100  |
| 188       | Activation of the heat frost protection battery 0=not enabled 1=enabled  | 0       | 0    | 1    |
| 189       | Setpoint of the frost protection heat battery (°C)   | 5.0     | 4.0  | 10.0 |
| 190       | Frost protection heat battery or heat exchanger hysteresis (K) (°C)  | 2.0     | 2.0  | 10.0 |
| 19 1      | Percentage of cooling valve opening in case of frost protection heat battery (%)   | 0       | 0    | 100  |
| 192       | Maximum fan run time before filter is considered dirty (hours) 0=function not used X=maximum number of on/off or modulating supply fan operating hours before a warning appears on the display.  | 0       | 0    | 9990 |
| 193       | Value displayed on display A 0=internal sensor temperature 1=external sensor temperature Al1 2=external sensor temperature Al2 3=external sensor temperature Al3 4=control temperature (see "8. Control sensors" page 16) 5=internal humidity reading (for AHU-xxxSH1 models only) 6=operating temperature setpoint (see "9. Operating setpoint. economy/BOOST. holiday modes" page 17) 7=supply setpoint calculated in cascade control mode 8=operating humidity setpoint 9=value of output 010 V AO1 (V) 10=value of output 010 V AO2 (V) 11=value of input Al3 configured as 010 V humidity input | 0       | 0    | 12   |

| Parameter | Description  | Default | Min   | Max  |
|-----------|--|---------|-------|------|
| 194       | Value displayed on display B 0=internal sensor temperature 1=external sensor temperature Al1 2=external sensor temperature Al2 3=external sensor temperature Al3 4=control temperature (see "8. Control sensors" page 16) 5=internal humidity reading (for AHU-xxxSH1 models only) 6=operating temperature setpoint (see "9. Operating setpoint, economy/BOOST, holiday modes" page 17) 7=supply setpoint calculated in cascade control mode 8=operating humidity setpoint 9=value of output 010 V AO1 (V) 10=value of output 010 V AO2 (V) 11=value of output 010 V AO3 (V) 12=current hour:minutes 13=total hours of fan operation 14=value of input Al3 configured as 010 V input 15=display B off 16=flow rate | 12      | 0     | 16   |
| 195       | MODE button functionality 0=local change of season if a season change contact is not used. 1=timer extension. 2=operating mode (normal, using the timer or "non-occupied holiday")   | 1       | 0     | 2    |
| 196       | Unit of measurement (0 = °C)   | 0       | 0     | 0    |
| 197       | Summertime change Determines whether summertime is used automatically 0=no automatic update of summertime change 1=automatic summertime change in Europe 2=automatic summertime change in the USA  | 1       | 0     | 2    |
| 198       | <ul> <li>Duration of extension timer (minutes):</li> <li>With timer extension function activated</li> <li>if 199=0, the operating setpoint does not consider the economy/boost and holiday modes for the duration 198</li> <li>if 199=1, the appliance remains switched on for the duration 198 regardless of the timer periods.</li> </ul>  | 60      | 1     | 480  |
| 199       | Timer periods function 0=timer periods for normal/economy-boost operation 1=timer periods to switch on/off the appliance   | 0       | 0     | 1    |
| 200       | Modbus baud rate (1 = 2400, 2 = 4800, 3 = 9600, 4 = 19200, 5 = 38400 bit/s) (for <b>AHU-xMxSx1</b> models only)  | 4       | 1     | 5    |
| 201       | Modbus parity (0=none, 1= odd, 2=even) (for AHU-xMxSx1 models only)  | 2       | 0     | 2    |
| 202       | Device's Modbus address (1247) (for <b>AHU-xMxSx1</b> models only)   | 1       | 1     | 247  |
| 203       | Reset hour counter for fan operation The operating hours of the fan are stored. When they exceed the value 192, the icon appears. To cancel the counter, set 203=1. The parameter 203 automatically returns to 0 after reset   | 0       | 0     | 1    |
| 204       | COMFORT function: 0=current setpoint, modified via quick access 1=setpoint offset, modified via quick access See paragraph for further information <u>"Setpoint and setpoint offset configuration" page 9</u>  | 0       | 0     | 1    |
| 205       | Setpoint offset range applied in the comfort function (K) (°C). Defines how much the setpoint can be varied in the comfort function  | 3.0     | 0     | 10   |
| 206       | Low scale for 010 V input  | 0       | 0     | 207  |
| 207       | High scale 010 V input   | 2000    | 206   | 9999 |
| 208       | Unit of measurement on <u>display B</u> for 010 V input 0=ppm<br>1=% R.H.<br>2=no unit   | 0       | 0     | 2    |
| 209       | Correction of input 010 V AI3  | 0       | -98.0 | 98.0 |
| 2 10      | Manual switch-off priority 0=manual on/off not priority 1=manual on/off priority   | 0       | 0     | 1    |

| Parameter | Description  | Default | Min  | Max  |
|-----------|--|---------|------|------|
| 211       | Manual speed limit. In case of activation of electrical resistance, if the percentage power applied to the electrical resistance exceeds the parameter 2 11 the speed of the fan increases by the same percentage.   | 50      | 15   | 100  |
| 2 12      | Temperature/humidity control priority 0=Temperature priority 1=Humidity priority   | 0       | 0    | 1    |
| 2 13      | Flow rate coefficient k 0=control in constant pressure otherwise control in constant flow rate   | 0       | 0    | 1000 |
| 2 14      | Delay alarm limit  If temperature limit is reached (with 125≠0 or 127≠0) alarm of limit is activated after delay alarm limit   | 0       | 0    | 600  |
| 2 15      | Delay other alarms Used only for alarms of category 1 (see <u>"35. Alarms" page 116</u> )  | 0       | 0    | 600  |
| 2 16      | Authorization manual reset alarms of category 2 Value = (16 x b4) + (8 x b3) + (4 x b2) + (2 x b1) + b0 b0 = reset stop all alarm authorized if b0=1, not authorized if b0=0 b1 = reset generic alarm authorized if b1=1, not authorized if b1=0 b2 = reset ventilator 's pressostat alarm authorized if b2=1, not authorized if b2=0 b3 = reset electric heater overtemp. alarm authorized if b3=1, not authorized if b3=0 b4 = reset ventilation presence alarm authorized if b4=1, not authorized if b4=0 | 0       | 0    | 31   |
| 217       | Limit integral time (s). Parameter used if 1∂5≠0 or 1∂7≠0 If ∂ 17=0 limit integral time is excluded.   | 0       | 0    | 999  |
| 2 18      | Differential of insertion post heating in integration (K) (°C)   | 0.0     | 0.0  | 10.0 |
| 2 19      | Integral time post-heating (s). Parameter used if post-heating is modulating type. If 2 19=0 integral action is excluded.  | 0       | 0    | 999  |
| 220       | Low limit band 1 of regulation for 6-way valve (V)   | 0       | 0    | 22 1 |
| 22 1      | High limit band 1 of regulation for 6-way valve (V)  | 4,0     | 220  | 222  |
| 222       | Low limit band 2 of regulation for 6-way valve (V)   | 6,0     | 22 1 | 223  |
| 223       | High limit band 2 of regulation for 6-way valve (V)  | 10,0    | 222  | 10,0 |
| 224       | Regulation type selection for band 1 of 6-way valve 0=heating 1=cooling  | 0       | 0    | 1    |
| 225       | Hysteresis 6-way valve (V)   | 0,5     | 0    | 2,0  |
| 226       | Stroke time 3-point valve (s)  | 60      | 30   | 180  |
| 227       | Delay between two successive activation of heat pump compressor (s)  | 60      | 0    | 900  |

# 38. Digital and analogue input logic

# • Digital inputs DI1 and DI2

| Parameter                                  | Logic                                |     |     |
|--|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|
| ଥି 15=0 (Input DI1) or ଥି 17=0 (Input DI2) |                                      |     |     |
| Not used                                   |                                      |     |     |
| Not used                                   | Logic DI1 2 15 =                     |     |     |
| ଥ 15=1 (Input DI1) or ଥ 17=1 (Input DI2)   | Logic DI2 Ø 18 =                     | 0   | 1   |
| Remote season change contact               | Summer                               | _/_ | _/_ |
| Nemote season change contact               | Winter                               | _/_ | _/_ |
| 8 (5 0 (love 4 DM) or 8 (3 0 (love 4 DIO)  | Logic DI1 0 15 =                     | 0   | 1   |
| ☑ 15=2 (Input DI1) or ☑ 17=2 (Input DI2)   | Logic DI2 Ø 18 =                     |     |     |
| Remote On/Off                              | On                                   |     |     |
|  | Off                                  |     |     |
| ☑ 15=3 (Input DI1) or ☑ 17=3 (Input DI2)   | Logic DI1 0 15 = Logic DI2 0 18 =    | 0   | 1   |
|  | "Non-occupied holiday" mode          |     |     |
| Not occupied                               | "Occupied" mode                      |     |     |
|  | Logic DI1 0 15 =                     | 0   | 4   |
| ☑ 15=4 (Input DI1) or ☑ 17=4 (Input DI2)   | Logic DI2 2 18 =                     | U   | 1   |
| Economy mode                               | No economy/boost mode                | _/_ |     |
| ,  | Economy/boost mode                   |     | _/_ |
| ☑ 15=5 (Input DI1) or ☑ 17=5 (Input DI2)   | Logic DI1 0 15 =                     | 0   | 1   |
| 2 13-5 (Input DIT) of 2 11-5 (Input DIZ)   | Logic DI2 Ø 18 =  No forced presence |     | 1   |
| Forced presence                            | Forced presence                      |     |     |
|  | Logic DI1 2 15 =                     |     |     |
| ☑ 15=6 (Input DI1) or ☑ 17=6 (Input DI2)   | Logic DI2 Ø 18 =                     | 0   | 1   |
| Heat frost protection battery              | Frost protection off                 | _/_ |     |
| rieat nost protection battery              | Frost protection on                  | _/_ | /_  |
| 8 (5 7 (loved DM) or 8 (3 7 (loved DM)     | Logic DI1 0 15 =                     | 0   | 1   |
| ☑ 15=7 (Input DI1) or ☑ 17=7 (Input DI2)   | Logic DI2 2 18 =                     |     | 1   |
| Generic alarm                              | No alarm                             |     |     |
|  | Alarm active                         |     |     |
| ជ 15=8 (Input DI1) or ជ 17=8 (Input DI2)   | Logic DI1 0 15 =<br>Logic DI2 0 18 = | 0   | 1   |
| 0  | No condensation                      | _/_ |     |
| Condensation alarm                         | Condensation alarm                   |     | _/_ |
|  | Logic DI1 0 15 =                     | 0   | 1   |
| ☐ 15=9 (Input DI1) or ☐ 17=9 (Input DI2)   | Logic DI2                            | 0   | '   |
| Generic filter alarm                       | No generic filter alarm              | _/_ |     |
|  | Generic filter alarm                 |     | _/_ |
| ☑ 15=10 (Input DI1) or ☑ 17=10 (Input DI2) | Logic DI1 0 15 =                     | 0   | 1   |
|  | Logic DI2 Ø 18 =                     |     |     |
| Supply filter alarm                        | supply filter alarm                  |     |     |
|  | Logic DI1 2 15 =                     |     |     |
| ☑ 15=11 (Input DI1) or ☑ 17=11 (Input DI2) | Logic DI2 2 18 =                     | 0   | 1   |
| Extraction filter alarm                    | No extraction filter alarm           | _/_ |     |
| LATIACTION IIITO AIAINI                    | Extraction filter alarm              |     | _/_ |

| Parameter                                  | Logic                                |     |     |
|--|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|
| ☑ 15=12 (Input DI1) or ☑ 17=12 (Input DI2) | Logic DI1                            | 0   | 1   |
| Stop all alarm                             | No stop all alarm                    | _/_ |     |
| Otop all alaitii                           | Stop all alarm                       | _/_ | _/_ |
| ☑ 15=13 (Input DI1) or ☑ 17=13 (Input DI2) | Logic DI1                            | 0   | 1   |
| Fan alarm                                  | No fan alarm                         | _/_ |     |
| i ali alailii                              | Fan alarm                            |     | _/_ |
| ☑ 15=14 (Input DI1) or ☑ 17=14 (Input DI2) | Logic DI1                            | 0   | 1   |
| Frost protection heat exchanger alarm      | No frost protection heat exchanger   | _/_ | _/_ |
| 1 103t protection fleat exchanger diam     | Frost protection heat ex-<br>changer | _/_ | _/_ |
| ☑ 15=15 (Input DI1) or ☑ 17=15 (Input DI2) | Logic DI1                            | 0   | 1   |
| Electric heater overheating alarm          | No overheating alarm                 | _/_ |     |
| Electric fleater overfleating alarm        | Overheating alarm                    |     | _/_ |
| ☑ 15=16 (Input DI1) or ☑ 17=16 (Input DI2) | Logic DI1                            | 0   | 1   |
| Presence ventilation alarm                 | Presence ventilation alarm           | _/_ |     |
| - 1 10301100 Voltalation alaini            | No presence ventilation alarm        |     |     |

# Analogue input Al1

| Parameter                                      | Logic   |  |     |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|-----|--|--|--|
| Ø 19=0   | Sensor not used   |  |     |  |  |  |
| ☑ 19=1<br>Remote regulation<br>sensor          |   | The <b>Al1</b> sensor is used together with the internal sensor to obtain the final room regulation emperature according to the parameter 1₺ (see <u>"8. Control sensors" page 16</u>  |     |  |  |  |
| 2 19=2<br>Supply sensor                        |   | The <b>Al1</b> sensor is used as a limit sensor for fixed-point regulation with limits ( $125$ and/or $127$ ot equal to 0), or as a regulation sensor for the valves ( $00 = 1$ ), or as a regulation sensor in the cascade regulation ( $0 = 14$ ). |     |  |  |  |
| ☑ 19=3<br>External sensor                      | he <b>Al1</b> sensor is used for the compensation ( 130 not equal to 0)   |  |     |  |  |  |
| ☐ 19=4  Frost protection heat exchanger sensor | The <b>Al1</b> sensor is used as a frost protection heat exchanger sensor |  |     |  |  |  |
| Ø 19=5 to 7                                    | Not selectable by the Al1 sensor  |  |     |  |  |  |
| Ø 19=8   | 020 =   | 0  | 1   |  |  |  |
| Remote season                                  | Summer  | _/_  |     |  |  |  |
| change contact                                 | Winter  |  | _/_ |  |  |  |
| Ø 19=9   | 020 =   | 0  | 1   |  |  |  |
| Remote on/off                                  | On  | _/_  |     |  |  |  |
| contact  | Off   |  | _/_ |  |  |  |
| Ø 19=10  | 020 =   | 0  | 1   |  |  |  |
| Non-occupied/                                  | "Non-occupied holiday" mode   | _/_  |     |  |  |  |
| holiday remote contact                         | "Occupied" mode   | _/_  | _/_ |  |  |  |
|  | 020 =   | 0  | 1   |  |  |  |
| ☑ 19=11<br>Energy savings                      | No economy/boost mode   |  |     |  |  |  |
| remote contact                                 | Economy/boost mode  |  |     |  |  |  |
| 10   | 020 =   | 0  | 1   |  |  |  |
| ☐ 19=12 Forced presence                        | No forced presence  |  | 1   |  |  |  |
| contact  | Forced presence   |  |     |  |  |  |
|  | 020 =   | 0  | 1   |  |  |  |
| ☐ 19=13  Heat frost protection                 | Frost protection off  |  | 1   |  |  |  |
| battery contact                                | Frost protection on   |  |     |  |  |  |
| ,  | 020 =   | 0  | 1   |  |  |  |
| @ 19=14<br>Generic                             | No alarm  |  | 1   |  |  |  |
| alarm contact                                  | Alarm active  |  |     |  |  |  |
|  | 020 =   | 0  | 1   |  |  |  |
| ☐ 19=15<br>Condensation                        | No condensation   |  | 1   |  |  |  |
| alarm contact                                  |   |  |     |  |  |  |
|  | Condensation alarm  |  |     |  |  |  |
| ☑ 19=16<br>Generic filter                      | No generic filter clarm   | 0  | 1   |  |  |  |
| alarm contact                                  | No generic filter alarm   |  |     |  |  |  |
|  | Generic filter alarm  |  |     |  |  |  |
| 0 19=17  | 020 =   | 0  | 1   |  |  |  |
| Supply filter alarm contact                    | No supply filter alarm  |  |     |  |  |  |
| alaim oonidot                                  | Supply filter alarm   |  |     |  |  |  |
| Ø 19=18  | 020 =   | 0  | 1   |  |  |  |
| Extraction filter alarm contact                | No extraction filter alarm  |  |     |  |  |  |
| alaitii oolitaot                               | Extraction filter alarm   |  |     |  |  |  |

| Parameter  | Logic   |               |          |  |
|--|---|---------------|----------|--|
| <i>a</i> 19=19                                   | 020 =   | 0             | 1        |  |
| Stop all   | No stop all alarm   | _/_           |          |  |
| alarm contact                                    | Stop all alarm  | _/_           | _/_      |  |
| Ø 19=20  | 020 =   | 0             | 1        |  |
| Fan alarm  | No fan alarm  | _/_           |          |  |
| contact  | Fan alarm   | _/_           | _/_      |  |
| Ø 19=21  | 020 =   | 0             | 1        |  |
| Frost protection                                 | No frost protection heat exchanger  | _/_           |          |  |
| heat exchanger alarm contact                     | Frost protection heat exchanger alarm                                     |               | _/_      |  |
| ☐ 19=22  Frost protection heating battery sensor | The <b>Al1</b> sensor is used as antifreeze heating battery sensor        |               |          |  |
| ☑ 19=23 Remote setpoint variator input           | The setpoint variator SAP-NTC-02-2-EV must be connected in order remotely | to change the | setpoint |  |
| 0 19=24  | 020 =   | 0             | 1        |  |
| Electric heater                                  | No electric heater overheating alarm                                      | _/_           |          |  |
| overheating alarm contact                        | Electric heater overheating alarm   |               | _/_      |  |
| П 19=25  | 020 =   | 0             | 1        |  |
| Presence ventilation                             | Presence ventilation alarm  | /_            |          |  |
| alarm contact                                    | No presence ventilation alarm   | _/L           | _/_      |  |

For configurations 2 19=8 to 21, 24, 25 the analogue input 1 is used as a digital input. The contact is considered closed if it is short-circuited at the analogue input. The contact is considered open if there is no connection.

## **Analogue input Al2**

| Parameter                                       | Logic  |  |     |  |  |
|---|--|--|-----|--|--|
| Ø2 1=0  | Sensor not used  |  |     |  |  |
| ☑2 1=1 Remote regulation sensor                 | The <b>Al2</b> sensor is used together with the internal sensor to obtain the final room regulation temperature according to the parameter ½ (see <u>*8. Control sensors" page 16</u> ■  |  |     |  |  |
| ☑∂ 1=2<br>Supply sensor                         | The <b>AI2</b> sensor is used as a limit sensor for fixed-point regulation with limits ( 125 and/or 127 not equal to 0), or as a regulation sensor for the valves ( $00 = 1$ ), or as a regulation sensor in he cascade regulation ( $0 = 14$ ). |  |     |  |  |
| ∅2 1=3 External sensor                          | The <b>Al2</b> sensor is used for the compensation ( 130 not equal to 0)   | The <b>Al2</b> sensor is used for the compensation ( 130 not equal to 0) |     |  |  |
| ☐ 2 1=4  Frost protection heat exchanger sensor | The Al2 sensor is used as a frost protection heat exchanger sensor   |  |     |  |  |
| ∅2 1=5 to 7                                     | Not selectable by the Al2 sensor   |  |     |  |  |
| <i>02 1</i> =8                                  | 022 =  | 0  | 1   |  |  |
| Remote season                                   | Summer   | _/_  |     |  |  |
| change contact                                  | Winter   |  | _/_ |  |  |
| Ø2 1=9  | 022 =  | 0  | 1   |  |  |
| Remote on/off                                   | On   | _/_  |     |  |  |
| contact   | Off  |  | _/_ |  |  |
| <i>₫2 1</i> =10                                 | 022 =  | 0  | 1   |  |  |
| Non-occupied/                                   | "Non-occupied holiday" mode  | _/_  |     |  |  |
| holiday remote contact                          | "Occupied" mode  | _/_  | _/_ |  |  |

| Parameter   | Logic  |     |     |  |  |
|---|--|-----|-----|--|--|
| <i>□2 1</i> =11                                   | 022 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Energy savings remote contact                     | No economy/boost mode  | _/_ |     |  |  |
|   | Economy/boost mode   |     | _/_ |  |  |
| ☑2 1=12 Forced presence                           | 022 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
|   | No forced presence   | _/_ |     |  |  |
| contact   | Forced presence  | _/_ | _/_ |  |  |
| Ø2 1=13   | 022 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Heat frost protection                             | Frost protection off   | _/_ |     |  |  |
| battery contact                                   | Frost protection on  | _/_ | _/_ |  |  |
| 02 1=14   | Ø22 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Generic alarm                                     | No alarm   | /_  |     |  |  |
| contact   | Alarm active   | _/_ | _/_ |  |  |
| Ø2 1=15   | Ø22 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Condensation                                      | No condensation  | _/_ |     |  |  |
| alarm contact                                     | Condensation alarm   |     | _/_ |  |  |
| <i>02 1</i> =16                                   | 022 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Generic filter                                    | No generic filter alarm  | _/_ |     |  |  |
| alarm contact                                     | Generic filter alarm   |     | _/_ |  |  |
| Ø2 1=17   | 022 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Supply filter                                     | No supply filter alarm   | _/_ |     |  |  |
| alarm contact                                     | Supply filter alarm  |     | _/_ |  |  |
| <i>□</i> 2 1=18                                   | 022 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Extraction filter                                 | No extraction filter alarm   | _/_ |     |  |  |
| alarm contact                                     | Extraction filter alarm  |     | _/_ |  |  |
| <i>□2 1</i> =19                                   | Ø22 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Stop all alarm                                    | No stop all alarm  | _/_ |     |  |  |
| contact   | Stop all alarm   |     | _/_ |  |  |
| G7 4-00   | 022 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| <i>ಔ∂ 1</i> =20<br>Fan alarm contact              | No fan alarm   | _/_ |     |  |  |
| r arr alarm contact                               | Fan alarm  |     | _/_ |  |  |
| <i>∅2 1</i> =21                                   | 022 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Frost protection heat exchanger                   | No frost protection heat exchanger   | /_  |     |  |  |
| alarm contact                                     | Frost protection heat exchanger alarm  |     | _/_ |  |  |
| ☐ 1=22 Frost protection heating battery sensor    | The Al2 sensor is used as antifreeze heating battery sensor                                      |     |     |  |  |
| ©∂ 1=23  Remote setpoint variator input           | The setpoint variator SAP-NTC-02-2-EV must be connected in order to change the setpoint remotely |     |     |  |  |
| ©≥ 1=24 Electric heater overheating alarm contact | Ø22 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
|   | No electric heater overheating alarm   | _/_ |     |  |  |
|   | Electric heater overheating alarm  | _/_ | _/_ |  |  |
|   | 022 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| ☐ 1=25  Presence ventilation                      | Presence ventilation alarm   |     |     |  |  |
| alarm contact                                     | No presence ventilation alarm  |     |     |  |  |
|   | The presented formination diamin   |     |     |  |  |

For configurations 22 = 8 to 21, 24, 25 the analogue input 2 is used as a digital input. The contact is considered closed if it is short-circuited at the analogue input. The contact is considered open if there is no connection.

# **Analogue input Al3**

| Parameter                                    | Logic   |     |     |  |  |
|--|---|-----|-----|--|--|
| Ø23=0  | Sensor not used   |     |     |  |  |
| ∅2∃=1<br>Remote regulation<br>sensor         | The <b>Al3</b> sensor is used together with the internal sensor to obtain the final room regulation temperature according to the parameter ½ (see <u>*8. Control sensors* page 16</u> ■   |     |     |  |  |
| ∅2∃=2<br>Supply sensor                       | The <b>Al3</b> sensor is used as a limit sensor for fixed-point regulation with limits ( $125$ and/or $127$ not equal to 0), or as a regulation sensor for the valves ( $00 = 1$ ), or as a regulation sensor in the cascade regulation ( $0 = 14 = 2$ ). |     |     |  |  |
| ଥ∃=3<br>External sensor                      | The <b>Al3</b> sensor is used for the compensation ( 130 not equal to 0)  |     |     |  |  |
| ₽2∃=4 Frost protection heat exchanger sensor | The <b>Al3</b> sensor is used as a frost protection heat exchanger sensor   |     |     |  |  |
| ∅2∃=5<br>Air quality input<br>010V           | Jumper JP1 = position "3-2". Setting @23=5, automatically 206=0, 207=2000, 208=0  |     |     |  |  |
| ∅2∃=6<br>Humidity transmitter<br>input 010V  | Jumper JP1 = position "3-2".<br>Setting ಔ₴∃=6, automatically ₴ಔБ=0, ₴ಔ¬=100, ₴ಔВ=1  |     |     |  |  |
| ∅2∃=7<br>Pressure transmitter<br>input 010V  | Jumper JP1 = position "3-2". Set the scale of the connected pressure transmitter 2∅5, 2∅7, and set 2∅8=0  |     |     |  |  |
| <i>023</i> =8                                | 024 =   | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Remote season                                | Summer  | _/_ |     |  |  |
| change contact                               | Winter  | _/_ | _/_ |  |  |
| <i>023</i> =9                                | 024 =   | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Remote on/off                                | On  | _/_ |     |  |  |
| contact                                      | Off   | _/_ | _/_ |  |  |
| Ø23=10                                       | 024 =   | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Non-occupied/                                | "Non-occupied holiday" mode   | _/_ |     |  |  |
| holiday contact                              | "Occupied" mode   | _/_ | _/_ |  |  |
| <i>023</i> =11                               | 024 =   | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Energy savings                               | No economy/boost mode   | /_  | _/_ |  |  |
| remote contact                               | Economy/boost mode  |     | _/_ |  |  |
| <i>023</i> =12                               | 024 =   | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Forced presence                              | No forced presence  | _/_ |     |  |  |
| contact                                      | Modes with forced presence  | _/_ | _/_ |  |  |
| <i>023</i> =13                               | 024 =   | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Heat frost protection                        | Frost protection off  | _/_ |     |  |  |
| battery contact                              | Frost protection on   |     | _/_ |  |  |
| <i>023</i> =14                               | 024 =   | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Generic alarm                                | No alarm  | _/_ |     |  |  |
| contact                                      | Alarm active  | _/_ | _/_ |  |  |
| ଉଥ∃=15<br>Condensation alarm                 | 024 =   | 0   | 1   |  |  |
|  | No condensation   | _/_ |     |  |  |
| contact                                      | Condensation alarm  |     | _/_ |  |  |
| <i>023</i> =16                               | 024 =   | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Generic filter alarm                         | No generic filter alarm   | _/_ |     |  |  |
| contact                                      | Generic filter alarm  | 1   | /   |  |  |

| Parameter                                       | Logic  |     |     |  |  |
|---|--|-----|-----|--|--|
| ☑2∃=17<br>Supply filter alarm<br>contact        | Ø24 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
|   | No supply filter alarm   | _/_ |     |  |  |
|   | Supply filter alarm  |     | _/_ |  |  |
| <i>023</i> =18                                  | 024 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Extraction filter                               | No extractor filter alarm  | _/_ |     |  |  |
| alarm contact                                   | Extractor filter alarm   |     | _/_ |  |  |
| <i>023</i> =19                                  | 024 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Stop all alarm                                  | No stop all alarm  | _/_ |     |  |  |
| contact   | Stop all alarm   |     | _/_ |  |  |
| GDD 00  | 024 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| <i>ಔ∂∃</i> =20<br>Fan alarm contact             | No fan alarm   | _/_ |     |  |  |
| r arr alarm comact                              | Fan alarm  |     | _/_ |  |  |
| Ø23=21  | 024 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Frost protection heat exchanger                 | No frost protection heat exchanger   | _/_ |     |  |  |
| alarm contact                                   | Frost protection heat exchanger alarm  |     | _/_ |  |  |
| ©23=22 Frost protection heating battery sensor  | The <b>Al3</b> sensor is used as antifreeze heating battery sensor                               |     |     |  |  |
| ©∂∃=23<br>Remote setpoint<br>variator input     | The setpoint variator SAP-NTC-02-2-EV must be connected in order to change the setpoint remotely |     |     |  |  |
| Ø23 <b>=24</b>                                  | 024 <b>=</b>   | 0   | 1   |  |  |
| Electric heater<br>overheating alarm<br>contact | No electric heater overheating alarm   | _/_ |     |  |  |
|   | Electric heater overheating alarm  |     | _/_ |  |  |
| ©23=25 Presence ventilation alarm contact       | 024 =  | 0   | 1   |  |  |
|   | Presence ventilation alarm   | _/_ |     |  |  |
|   | No presence ventilation alarm  |     |     |  |  |

For configurations @23=8 to 21, 24, 25 the analogue input 3 is used as a digital input. The contact is considered closed if it is short-circuited at the analogue input. The contact is considered open if there is no connection.

#### Note:

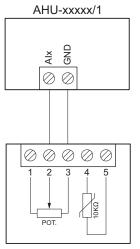
In case the same function is assigned to the digital and/or analogue inputs, the following priority is considered in case of identical assignment:

Input priority: Digital input 1 (**DI1**) Highest priority Digital input 2 (DI2) Analogue input 1 (Al1) Analogue input 2 (Al2) Analogue input 3 (Al3) Lowest priority

The selection of the remote contact configuration with a particular function can be selected for a digital input or an analogue input, but not both.

# 39. Remote setpoint variator

it is possible to change the setpoint by a shift of  $\pm x$  °C from the main setpoint by connecting the SAP-NTC10-02-2-EV setpoint variator to an analogue input configured as a setpoint variator input: 219=23 (AI1) or 221=23 (AI2) or 223=23 (AI3). The range of variation  $\pm x$  °C is defined by parameter  $\pm 25$ .

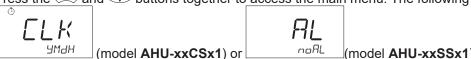


SAP-NTC10-02-2-EV

# 40. Inputs/Outputs state visualization and force outputs

It is possible to visualize the state of inputs and outputs during operating.

Press the 🖎 and 🔝 buttons together to access the main menu. The following screen is displayed:



Press the or button until the following screen is displayed:

Press the button to access the list of inputs, outputs.

The following screen of selection between inputs/outputs state visualization and inputs visualization, forced outputs is displayed:

the second line indicates the current selection.

To select between visualization or forced outputs press ⓐ and with 🗪 or 🐨 buttons select the required option, then press ⓑ button to confirm the selection.

Use button or to scroll through the list of inputs/outputs state visualization.

In case of forced outputs the letter F appears on the second line near the current state value

To change the state of digital outputs or the value of analogue outputs press ⓐ and with 🌣 or 🕶 buttons do the selection, then press ⓑ button to confirm it.

### List of inputs/outputs:

| Screen | Input / output                      | Second line indication  |  |  |
|--------|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| v 'F   | I/O visualization or forced outputs | nF = inputs/outputs visualization F = inputs visualization and forced outputs   |  |  |
| dI 1   | Digital input 1 state               | 0 = contact open<br>1 = contact closed  |  |  |
| dIZ    | Digital input 2 state               | 0 = contact open<br>1 = contact closed  |  |  |
| AI 1   | Analogue input 1 state              | Input sensor 0 19>=1 and 0 19<=4, 0 19=22:200 = sensor open 9 70 = short-circuit on sensor 150900 = temperature value |  |  |
|        |                                     | Contact input ② 19>=8 and ② 19<=21,<br>② 19=24, ② 19=25:<br>0 = contact open<br>1 = contact closed                    |  |  |
|        |                                     | Input setpoint variator @ 19=23:<br>-parameter 2@5+parameter 2@5  |  |  |

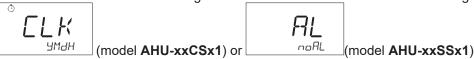
| RI2<br>205       | Analogue input 2 state                      | Input sensor \$\mathbb{Q}_2\$ \$1>=1\$ and \$\mathbb{Q}_2\$ \$1<=22:  \$-200 = sensor open  \$70 = short-circuit on sensor  \$-150900 = temperature value  \$\mathbb{Q}_0 = input not used   Contact input \$\mathbb{Q}_2\$ \$1>=8\$ and \$\mathbb{Q}_2\$ \$1<=21,  \$\mathbb{Q}_2\$ \$1=25  \$0 = contact open  \$1 = contact closed |
|------------------|---|---|
|                  |   | Input setpoint variator @2 1=23:<br>-parameter 205+parameter 205  |
| RI3              | Analogue input 3 state                      | Input sensor @23>=1 and @23<=4, @23=22: -200 = sensor open 970 = short-circuit on sensor - 150900 = temperature value   |
|                  |   | Input 010V ወ2∃>=5 and ወ2∃<=7<br>= input 010V broken<br>ወወ 100 = voltage value   |
|                  |   | Contact input @23>=8 and @23<=21,<br>@23=24, @23=25<br>0 = contact open<br>1 = contact closed   |
|                  |   | Input setpoint variator 023=23:<br>-parameter 205+parameter 205   |
| d0 1             | Digital output 1 state or forced state      | 0 = relay deactivated<br>1 = relay activated  |
| d02 <sub>a</sub> | Digital output 2 state or forced state      | 0 = relay deactivated<br>1 = relay activated  |
| d03 <sub>0</sub> | Digital output 3 state or forced state      | 0 = relay deactivated<br>1 = relay activated  |
| d04<br>@         | Digital output 4 state or forced state      | 0 = relay deactivated<br>1 = relay activated  |
| d05 <sub>0</sub> | Digital output 5 state or forced state      | 0 = relay deactivated<br>1 = relay activated  |
| RO 1             | Analogue output 1 state or forced state     | ผิผิ 1ผิผิ = voltage value  |
| R02              | <br>Analogue output 2 state or forced state | ଥିଥି 1ଥିଥି = voltage value  |
| R03              | Analogue output 3 state or forced state     | ଥିଥି 1ଥିଥି = voltage value  |

To exit the menu, press the button one or more times or wait for about 120 seconds. The selection parameter between inputs/outputs state visualization and inputs visualization, forced outputs becomes automatically  $\nu \neq F = nF$  (inputs/outputs visualization only)

# 41. Resetting the default parameters

The initial (default) configuration of the parameters can be reloaded as follows:

Press the <u>and</u> buttons together to access the main menu. The following screen is displayed:



Press the A or button until the following screen is displayed:



Press the button and then the button until the value **33** is displayed.

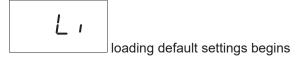
Press the button to access the default parameters reset level.



To cancel and return to the controller, press the button.

To activate the procedure, press the button, the value 0 starts to flash. Press the button to change the value to 1 and press the button again.

The reset procedure starts, the display reports the following messages:



default parameters loaded.

When the following screen appears again, it is possible to exit the menu by pressing the button once, or by waiting for around 120 seconds.



## 42. Visualization of firmware version

It is possible to visualize the firmware revision doing the following procedure:

Press the A and buttons together to access the main menu. The following screen is displayed:

Press the or button to display the following screen:

Press the 6 button and then the button until the value **25** is displayed.

Press the (b) button to access firmware version level. The screen corresponding to the first parameter is displayed:

Use the or button to scroll through the parameters.

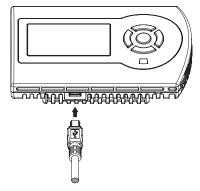
Press the button one or more times or wait for about 120 seconds to exit firmware version level.

| Parameter | Description               | Value | Min | Max |
|-----------|---------------------------|-------|-----|-----|
| UØ 1      | Major release of firmware | х     | 0   | 9   |
| NØ5       | Minor release of firmware | у     | 0   | 9   |
| UØ3       | Built release of firmware | Z     | 0   | 9   |

The firmware revision is x.y.z

## 43. USB connection

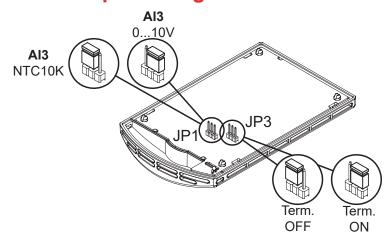
The device is equipped with a USB "device" interface which can be used to configure parameters or update the software. To connect the controller to a PC via the USB connection, use a cable with Type A connector on one end and Mini B connector on the other.



The connection can be made with the device powered up or switched off.

When the USB cable is connected to the device, the display switches off and the device is ready for configuration/update.

# 44. Jumper configuration



**JP3**=Term. ON  $\rightarrow$  120 ohm termination resistor of the Modbus line INSERTED (**AHU-xMxSx1** model). **JP3**=OFF  $\rightarrow$  120 ohm termination resistor of the Modbus line NOT INSERTED (**AHU-xMxSx1** model).

**JP1**=position "1-2"  $\rightarrow$  a third NTC10K remote sensor can be used for all models except for **AHU-3xxSx1** 

**JP1**=position "3-2"  $\rightarrow$  the third remote sensor is 0...10 V type

# 45. Modbus (for AHU-xMxSx1 models)

The regulator implements the Modbus Slave protocol and can communicate remotely with a Modbus Master unit.

All parameters and variables are accessible as holding registers and R/W operations can be implemented as function codes (FC=03, 06, 16).

Given the large number of parameters, the protocol can read up to 125 variables at a time.

Select a suitable timeout between readings, in relation to the baud rate.

A timeout of 1.5 is sufficient for baud rates of 19200 and 9600. For other baud rates, increase the timeout value to 2 seconds. **To obtain the address of a register indicated in the following tables, subtract 1 from the register number indicated:** 

example: the address of the Modbus variable STATE\_DI1 is 10000 - 1 = 9999

## • MODBUS VARIABLES FOR CONTROLLER STATUS:

| Register | Description   | Min              | Max              | R/W |
|----------|---|------------------|------------------|-----|
| 10000    | STATE_DI1 → 0=contact DI1 open, 1=contact DI1 closed  | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10001    | STATE_DI2 → 0=contact DI2 open, 1=contact DI2 closed  | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10002    | INT_TEMP_COMP → internal sensor temperature (°C) <sup>(Note1)</sup>   | -250             | 900              | R   |
| 10003    | <b>TEMP_AI1</b> → remote sensor temperature 1 (°C) <sup>(Note1)</sup>   | -250             | 900              | R   |
| 10004    | TEMP_AI2 → remote sensor temperature 2 (°C) (Note1)   | -250             | 900              | R   |
| 10005    | <b>TEMP_AI3</b> → remote sensor temperature 3 (°C) <sup>(Note1)</sup>   | -250             | 900              | R   |
| 10006    | INT_HUM_COMP → internal humidity sensor (% R.H.)  | 0                | 100              | R   |
| 10007    | <b>0_10V_Al3</b> → value connected to the input 010 V <b>Al3</b> <sup>(Note4)</sup>   | -999             | 9999             | R   |
| 10008    | STATE_REL1 → 0=relay 1 deactivated, 1=relay 1 activated   | 0                | 1                | R/W |
| 10009    | STATE_REL2 →0=relay 2 deactivated, 1=relay 2 activated  | 0                | 1                | R/W |
| 10010    | STATE_REL3 → 0=relay 3 deactivated, 1=relay 3 activated   | 0                | 1                | R/W |
| 10011    | STATE_REL4 →0=relay 4 deactivated, 1=relay 4 activated  | 0                | 1                | R/W |
| 10012    | STATE_REL5 →0=relay 5 deactivated, 1=relay 5 activated  | 0                | 1                | R/W |
| 10013    | OUT_A → output value AO1 (volt) <sup>(Note3)</sup>  | 0                | 100              | R/W |
| 10014    | OUT_B → output value AO2 (volt) <sup>(Note3)</sup>  | 0                | 100              | R/W |
| 10015    | OUT_C → output value AO3 (volt) (Note3)   | 0                | 100              | R/W |
| 10016    | WORKING_TEMP → working temperature (Note1)  | -250             | 900              | R   |
| 10017    | WORKING_SET_HEAT → heating operation setpoint WHS (Note2)   | see parameters   | see parameters   | R   |
| 10018    | WORKING_SET_COOL → cooling operation setpoint WCS (Note2)   | see parameters   | see parameters   | R   |
| 10019    | SET_MAND_CALC → calculated supply setpoint in cascade control mode (Note2)  | see regulation.  | see regulation.  | R   |
| 10020    | <b>SET_COMP_HEAT_CALC</b> → calculated compensation setpoint for winter compensation control mode <sup>(Note2)</sup>                                    | see regulation.  | see regulation.  | R   |
| 10021    | <b>SET_COMP_COOL_CALC</b> → calculated compensation setpoint for summer compensation control mode <sup>(Note2)</sup>                                    | see regulation.  | see regulation.  | R   |
| 10022    | WORKING_SET_DEHUM → dehumidifying operation setpoint WDS (Not5)   | see regulation.  | see regulation.  | R   |
| 10023    | WORKING_SET_HUM → humidifying operation setpoint WUS (Note5)  | see regulation.  | see regulation.  | R   |
| 10024    | YEAR → current year   | 2012             | 2100             | R   |
| 10025    | MONTH → current month   | 1                | 12               | R   |
| 10026    | <b>DAY</b> → current day  | 1                | 31               | R   |
| 10027    | DAY_NAME → name of current day 0=sunday 1=monday 2=tuesday 3=wednesday 4=thursday 5=friday 6=saturday   | 0                | 6                | R   |
| 10028    | HOUR → current time (hour)  | 0                | 23               | R   |
| 10029    | MIN → current time (min.)   | 0                | 59               | R   |
| 10030    | <b>SEC</b> $\rightarrow$ current time (sec.)  | 0                | 59               | R   |
| 10031    | <b>TOTAL_HOUR_OF_FAN</b> → number of hours of operation of the fan (only if the parameter 192 is not equal to 0; otherwise, the value read is always 0) | 0                | 9999             | R   |
| 10032    | CURRENT_WORKING_SET → current operation setpoint (Note2)  | see controllers. | see controllers. | R   |

| Register | Description  | Min              | Max              | R/W |
|----------|--|------------------|------------------|-----|
| 10033    | CURRENT_WORKING_HUM_SET → current humidity operation setpoint (Note5)  | see controllers. | see controllers. | R   |
| 10034    | CURRENT_WORKING_POST_SET → current post-heating operation setpoint (Note2)   | see controllers. | see controllers. | R   |
| 10035    | FLAG_GLOBAL_ON/OFF  0=switched off using remote contact  1=switched off using timer  2=switched off using keyboard  3=switched off using Modbus  4=switched on using remote contact  5=switched on using timer  6=switched on using keyboard  7=switched on using Modbus | 0                | 7                | R   |
| 10036    | FLAG_CURRENT_MODE_REG → control status 0=control without the timer periods 1=normal control (within a timer period interval if 199=0) 2=normal control forced manually ("Oc" for the duration of the 198 timer) 3=economy control 4=non-occupied/holiday mode control    | 0                | 4                | R   |
| 10037    | <b>FLAG_STA_WORKING</b> → operating season status 0=heating 1=cooling  | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10038    | FLAG_HEATING → heating status 0=heating in progress 1=heating stopped  | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10039    | FLAG_ELECTRIC_HEATER → electrical resistance status 0=electrical resistance ON 1=electrical resistance OFF   | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10040    | FLAG_COOLING → cooling status 0=cooling in progress 1=cooling stopped  | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10041    | <b>FLAG_POST_HEATING</b> → post-heating status 0=post-heating in progress 1=post-heating stopped   | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10042    | <b>FLAG_FROST_PROTECTION</b> → frost protection heating battery status 0=frost protection alarm not present 1=frost protection alarm   | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10043    | FLAG_FREE_COOLING_CONDITION → free cooling condition 0=conditions for free cooling present 1= conditions for free cooling not present  | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10044    | FLAG_FREE_HEATING_CONDITION → free heating condition 0=conditions for free heating present 1= conditions for free heating not present  | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10045    | FLAG_CURRENT_SPEED → one or more speed fan status ON/OFF 0=fan coil off 1=fan coil at speed 1 for ON/OFF 3-speed fan coil 2=fan coil at speed 2 for ON/OFF 3-speed fan coil 3=fan coil at speed 3 for ON/OFF 3-speed fan coil  | 0                | 3                | R   |
| 10046    | <b>FLAG_CURRENT_SPEED_SUPPLY_EXTRACT</b> → modulating supply fan voltage x 10 (or extract fan voltage if supply fan not present) 0=0V100=10,0V   | 0                | 100              | R   |
| 10047    | FLAG_LIM_ALARM → temperature limit alarm status 0=no limit alarm 1=low limit alarm 2=high limit alarm  | 0                | 2                | R   |
| 10048    | <b>FLAG_DEHUMIDIFICATION</b> → dehumidification status 0=dehumidification in progress 1=dehumidification stopped   | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10049    | <b>FLAG_HUMIDIFICATION</b> → humidification status 0=humidification in progress 1=humidification stopped   | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10050    | <b>FLAG_DIRTY_FILTER</b> → fan filter status<br>0=fan filter clean<br>1=fan filter dirty (has exceeded the operational hours defined by parameter 192.   | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10051    | <b>FLAG_DECREASE_CO2</b> → status of CO <sub>2</sub> decrease 0=air exchange finished 1=air exchange in progress   | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10052    | <b>FLAG_EXCHANGER_FROST_PROTECTION</b> → frost protection heat exchanger status 0=frost protection alarm not present in the heat exchanger 1=frost protection alarm present in the heat exchanger  | 0                | 1                | R   |
| 10053    | FLAG_STATE_EXCHANGER → heat exchanger status 0=heat recovery stopped 1=heat recovery in progress 2=frost protection alarm present in the heat exchanger 3=heat exchanger stopped for free cooling or free heating  | 0                | 3                | R   |

| Register                  | Description   | Min       | Max   | R/W |
|---------------------------|---|-----------|-------|-----|
| 10054                     | FLAG_GEN_ALARM → general alarm status<br>0=no alarm<br>1=general alarm  | 0         | 1     | R   |
| 10055                     | <b>FLAG_ALARM_CONDENSATION</b> → condensation alarm status 0=no condensation alarm 1=condensation alarm   | 0         | 1     | R   |
| 10056                     | FLAG_GENERAL_FILTER_ALARM → filter alarm status 0=no filter alarm 1=filter alarm  | 0         | 1     | R   |
| 10057                     | FLAG_SUPPLY_FILTER_ALARM 0=no supply fan filter alarm 1=filter alarm for supply fan   | 0         | 1     | R   |
| 10058                     | FLAG_EXTRACT_FILTER_ALARM 0=no filter alarm for extract fan 1=filter alarm for extract fan  | 0         | 1     | R   |
| 10059                     | FLAG_ALARM_STOP_ALL 0=no alarm stop all 1=stop all alarm  | 0         | 1     | R   |
| 10060                     | <b>FLAG_ALARM_VENTILATION</b> → fan alarm status<br>0=no alarm for fan<br>1=fan alarm   | 0         | 1     | R   |
| from<br>10061 to<br>10077 | Reserved addresses  |           |       | R   |
| 10078                     | TYPE_OF_HARDWARE 0=1 digital output, 3 analogue outputs 1=2 digital outputs, 2 analogue outputs 2=3 digital outputs, 1 analogue output 3=3 digital outputs, 2 analogue outputs 4=5 digital outputs  | 0         | 4     | R   |
| 10079                     | TYPE_COMMUNICATION 0=not present 1=MODBUS   | 0         | 1     | R   |
| 10080                     | RTC_PRESENCE 0=not present 1=present  | 0         | 1     | R   |
| 10081                     | HUM_PRESENCE 0=not present 1=present  | 0         | 1     | R   |
| 10082                     | IR_PRESENCE 0=not present 1=present   | 0         | 1     | R   |
| 10083                     | <b>FORCED_OUTPUTS_KEY</b> → key to select forced outputs  | 0 / 26312 | 26367 | R/W |
| from<br>10084 to<br>10085 | Reserved addresses  |           |       | R   |
| 10086                     | <b>FLOW_RATE</b> → value of flow rate (m³/h) if parameter <i>≥</i> 13≠0   | 0         | 9999  | R   |
| 10087                     | Reserved address  |           |       | R   |
| 10088                     | <b>FLAG_ALARM_OVERTEMPERATURE_ELECTRIC_HEATER</b> → electric heater overtemperature status 0=no overtemperature alarm 1= overtemperature alarm  | 0         | 1     | R   |
| 10089                     | 3_POINT_HEATING_VALVE_STATUS -10=cycle regulation -9= cycle closing done -8=cycle closing in execution -7=cycle closing -6=cycle opening done -5=cycle opening in execution -4=cycle opening -3=cycle reset done -2=cycle reset in execution -1=cycle reset 0(0%)1000(100,0%)=position of the valve in the total stroke | 0         | 1000  | R   |

| Register | Description   | Min | Max  | R/W |
|----------|---|-----|------|-----|
| 10090    | 3_POINT_COOLING_VALVE_STATUS -10=cycle regulation -9= cycle closing done -8=cycle closing in execution -7=cycle closing -6=cycle opening done -5=cycle opening in execution -4=cycle opening -3=cycle reset done -2=cycle reset in execution -1=cycle reset 0(0%)1000(100,0%)=position of the valve in the total stroke         | 0   | 1000 | R   |
| 10091    | 3_POINT_HEATING_COOLING_VALVE_STATUS -10=cycle regulation -9= cycle closing done -8=cycle closing in execution -7=cycle closing -6=cycle opening done -5=cycle opening in execution -4=cycle opening -3=cycle reset done -2=cycle reset in execution -1=cycle reset 0(0%)1000(100,0%)=position of the valve in the total stroke | 0   | 1000 | R   |

Note 1: if a fault sensor is used, the temperature displayed refers to that shown in the table below:

| Sensor temperature      | Value read | Corresponding value (°C) |
|-------------------------|------------|--------------------------|
| Sensor open             | -200       | -20.0                    |
| Sensor in short circuit | 970        | 97.0                     |

Note 2: the operating setpoint displayed is calculated based on operating parameters (see "9. Operating setpoint, economy/ BOOST, holiday modes" page 17. If the frost protection alarm is activated or the operating temperature is in alarm, the operating setpoint is forced to:

| Operating setpoint                            | Value read | Corresponding value (°C) |
|---|------------|--------------------------|
| Frost alarm                                   | 700        | 70.0                     |
| Operating temperature in fault mode (heating) | -300       | -30.0                    |
| Operating temperature in fault mode (cooling) | 980        | 98.0                     |

In 2-pipe mode, the setpoint which is not used is indicated with the value 0.

Note 3: The value displayed corresponds to the value in Volts, multiplied by 10 (for example: value of 80 = 8.0 V)

Nota 4: For input Al3 configured as 0...10 V input, if the input voltage exceeds around 13.5V, the off-the-scale value of 32000 is displayed.

Note 5: The value displayed corresponds to the value multiplied by 10 (for example: value of 605 = 60.5%r.H.)

In general, the values indicated for the temperature, humidity, setpoints, are values that are multiplied by 10. For example, the variable WORKING\_SET\_DEHUM equals 505 corresponds to 50.5% r.H.

## • MODBUS VARIABLES FOR OPERATING PARAMETERS

| Register | Description  | Default | Min | Max | R/W |
|----------|--|---------|-----|-----|-----|
| 9000     | SUN_HOUR_ON_1 → Start of Sunday hour timer period 1            | 8       | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9001     | SUN_MIN_ON_1 → Start of Sunday minute timer period 1           | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9002     | <b>SUN_HOUR_OFF_1</b> → End of Sunday hour timer 1             | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9003     | SUN_MIN_OFF_1 → End of Sunday hour timer period 1              | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9004     | SUN_HOUR_ON_2 → Start of Sunday hour timer period 2            | 11      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9005     | SUN_MIN_ON_2 → Start of Sunday minute timer period 2           | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9006     | SUN_HOUR_OFF_2 → End of Sunday hour timer period 2             | 11      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9007     | SUN_MIN_OFF_2 → End of Sunday minute timer period 2            | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9008     | SUN_HOUR_ON_3 → Start of Sunday hour timer period 3            | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9009     | SUN_MIN_ON_3 → Start of Sunday minute timer period 3           | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9010     | SUN_HOUR_OFF_3 → End of Sunday hour timer period 3             | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9011     | SUN_MIN_OFF_3 → End of Sunday minute timer period 3            | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9012     | SUN_HOUR_ON_4 → Start of Sunday hour timer period 4            | 21      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9013     | SUN_MIN_ON_4 → Start of Sunday minute timer period 4           | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9014     | SUN_HOUR_OFF_4 → End of Sunday hour timer period 4             | 21      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9015     | SUN_MIN_OFF_4 → End of Sunday minute timer period 4            | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9016     | MON_HOUR_ON_1 → Start of Monday hour timer period 1            | 8       | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9017     | MON_MIN_ON_1 → Start of Monday minute timer period 1           | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9018     | MON_HOUR_OFF_1 → End of Monday hour timer period 1             | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9019     | MON_MIN_OFF_1 → End of Monday minute timer period 1            | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9020     | MON_HOUR_ON_2 → Start of Monday hour timer period 2            | 11      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9021     | MON_MIN_ON_2 → Start of Monday minute timer period 2           | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9022     | MON_HOUR_OFF_2 → End of Monday hour timer period 2             | 11      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9022     |  | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9023     | MON_MIN_OFF_2 → End of Monday minute timer period 2            | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
|          | MON_HOUR_ON_3 → Start of Monday hour timer period 3            | 0       | 0   |     |     |
| 9025     | MON_MIN_ON_3 → Start of Monday minute timer period 3           |         |     | 59  | R/W |
| 9026     | MON_HOUR_OFF_3 → End of Monday hour timer period 3             | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9027     | MON_MIN_OFF_3 → End of Monday minute timer period 3            | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9028     | MON_HOUR_ON_4 → Start of Monday hour timer period 4            | 21      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9029     | MON_MIN_ON_4 → Start of Monday minute timer period 4           | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9030     | MON_HOUR_OFF_4 → End of Monday hour timer period 4             | 21      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9031     | MON_MIN_OFF_4 → End of Monday minute timer period 4            | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9032     | TUE_HOUR_ON_1 → Start of Tuesday hour timer period 1           | 8       | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9033     | TUE_MIN_ON_1 → Start of Tuesday minute timer period 1          | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9034     | TUE_HOUR_OFF_1 → End of Tuesday hour timer period 1            | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9035     | TUE_MIN_OFF_1 → End of Tuesday minute timer period 1           | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9036     | TUE_HOUR_ON_2 → Start of Tuesday hour timer period 2           | 11      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9037     | <b>TUE_MIN_ON_2</b> → Start of Tuesday minute timer period 2   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9038     | TUE_HOUR_OFF_2 → End of Tuesday hour timer period 2            | 11      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9039     | <b>TUE_MIN_OFF_2</b> → End of Tuesday minute timer period 2    | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9040     | TUE_HOUR_ON_3 → Start of Tuesday hour timer period 3           | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9041     | <b>TUE_MIN_ON_3</b> → Start of Tuesday minute timer period 3   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9042     | TUE_HOUR_OFF_3 → End of Tuesday hour timer period 3            | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9043     | <b>TUE_MIN_OFF_3</b> → End of Tuesday minute timer period 3    | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9044     | TUE_HOUR_ON_4 → Start of Tuesday hour timer period 4           | 21      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9045     | TUE_MIN_ON_4 → Start of Tuesday minute timer period 4          | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9046     | <b>TUE_HOUR_OFF_4</b> → End of Tuesday hour timer period 4     | 21      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9047     | <b>TUE_MIN_OFF_4</b> → End of Tuesday minute timer period 4    | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9048     | <b>WED_HOUR_ON_1</b> → Start of Wednesday hour timer period 1  | 8       | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9049     | <b>WED_MIN_ON_1</b> → Start of Wednesday minute timer period 1 | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9050     | <b>WED_HOUR_OFF_1</b> → End of Wednesday hour timer period 1   | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9051     | <b>WED_MIN_OFF_1</b> → End of Wednesday minute timer period 1  | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9052     | WED_HOUR_ON_2 → Start of Wednesday hour timer period 2         | 11      | 0   | 23  | R/W |

| Register | Description   | Default | Min | Max | R/W |
|----------|---|---------|-----|-----|-----|
| 9053     | WED_MIN_ON_2 → Start of Wednesday minute timer period 2   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9054     | <b>WED_HOUR_OFF_2</b> → End of Wednesday hour timer period 2  | 11      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9055     | <b>WED_MIN_OFF_2</b> → End of Wednesday minute timer period 2   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9056     | WED_HOUR_ON_3 → Start of Wednesday hour timer period 3  | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9057     | WED_MIN_ON_3 → Start of Wednesday minute timer period 3   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9058     | <b>WED_HOUR_OFF_3</b> → End of Wednesday hour timer period 3  | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9059     | <b>WED_MIN_OFF_3</b> → End of Wednesday minute timer period 3   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9060     | WED_HOUR_ON_4 → Start of Wednesday hour timer period 4  | 21      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9061     | WED_MIN_ON_4 → Start of Wednesday minute timer period 4   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9062     | <b>WED_HOUR_OFF_4</b> → End of Wednesday hour timer period 4  | 21      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9063     | <b>WED_MIN_OFF_4</b> → End of Wednesday minute timer period 4   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9064     | <b>THU_HOUR_ON_1</b> → Start of Thursday hour timer period 1  | 8       | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9065     | <b>THU_MIN_ON_1</b> → Start of Thursday minute timer period 1   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9066     | <b>THU_HOUR_OFF_1</b> → End of Thursday hour timer period 1   | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9067     | <b>THU_MIN_OFF_1</b> → End of Thursday minute timer period 1  | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9068     | <b>THU_HOUR_ON_2</b> → Start of Thursday hour timer period 2  | 11      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9069     | <b>THU_MIN_ON_2</b> → Start of Thursday minute timer period 2   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9070     | <b>THU_HOUR_OFF_2</b> → End of Thursday hour timer period 2   | 11      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9071     | <b>THU_MIN_OFF_2</b> → End of Thursday minute timer period 2  | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9072     | THU_HOUR_ON_3 → Start of Thursday hour timer period 3   | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9073     | THU_MIN_ON_3 → Start of Thursday minute timer period 3  | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9074     | THU_HOUR_OFF_3 → End of Thursday hour timer period 3  | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9075     | THU_MIN_OFF_3 → End of Thursday minute timer period 3   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9076     | THU_HOUR_ON_4 → Start of Thursday hour timer period 4   | 21      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9077     | THU_MIN_ON_4 → Start of Thursday minute timer period 4  | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9078     | THU_HOUR_OFF_4→ End of Thursday hour timer period 4   | 21      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9079     | THU_MIN_OFF_4 → End of Thursday minute timer period 4   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9080     | FRI_HOUR_ON_1 → Start of Friday hour timer period 1   | 8       | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9081     | FRI_MIN_ON_1 → Start of Friday minute timer period 1  | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9082     | FRI HOUR OFF 1 → End of Friday hour timer period 1  | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9083     | FRI MIN OFF 1 → End of Friday minute timer period 1   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9084     | FRI_HOUR_ON_2 → Start of Friday hour timer period 2   | 11      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9085     | FRI_MIN_ON_2 → Start of Friday minute timer period 2  | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9086     | FRI_HOUR_OFF_2 → End of Friday hour timer period 2  | 11      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9087     | FRI_MIN_OFF_2 → End of Friday minute timer period 2   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9088     | FRI HOUR ON 3 → Start of Friday hour timer period 3   | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9089     | FRI_MIN_ON_3 → Start of Friday minute timer period 3  | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9090     | FRI_HOUR_OFF_3 → End of Friday hour timer period 3  | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9091     | FRI_MIN_OFF_3 → End of Friday minute timer period 3   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9092     | FRI_HOUR_ON_4 → Start of Friday hour timer period 4   | 21      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9093     | FRI_MIN_ON_4 → Start of Friday minute timer period 4  | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9094     | FRI_HOUR_OFF_4 → End of Friday hour timer period 4  | 21      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9095     | FRI_MIN_OFF_4 → End of Friday minute timer period 4   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9096     | SAT_HOUR_ON_1 → Start of Saturday hour timer period 1   | 8       | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9097     | SAT_MIN_ON_1 → Start of Saturday minute timer period 1  | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9098     | SAT_HOUR_OFF_1 → End of Saturday hour timer period 1  | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9099     | SAT_MIN_OFF_1 → End of Saturday minute timer period 1   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9100     | SAT_HOUR_ON_2 → Start of Saturday hour timer period 2   | 11      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9100     | SAT_MIN_ON_2 → Start of Saturday minute timer period 2  | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9101     |   | 11      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9102     | SAT_HOUR_OFF_2 → End of Saturday hour timer period 2  SAT_MIN_OFF_2 → End of Saturday minute timer period 2 | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9103     |   | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
|          | SAT_HOUR_ON_3 → Start of Saturday hour timer period 3   |         |     |     |     |
| 9105     | SAT_MIN_ON_3 → Start of Saturday minute timer period 3  | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9106     | SAT_HOUR_OFF_3 → End of Saturday hour timer period 3  | 17      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9107     | SAT_MIN_OFF_3 → End of Saturday minute timer period 3   | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |

| Register | Description  |             | Default | Min | Max | R/W |
|----------|--|-------------|---------|-----|-----|-----|
| 9108     | SAT_HOUR_ON_4 → Start of Saturday hour timer period 4  |             | 21      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9109     | SAT_MIN_ON_4 → Start of Saturday minute timer period 4   |             | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9110     | SAT_HOUR_OFF_4 → End of Saturday hour timer period 4   |             | 21      | 0   | 23  | R/W |
| 9111     | SAT_MIN_OFF_4 → End of Saturday minute timer period 4  |             | 0       | 0   | 59  | R/W |
| 9112     | TYPE_OF_HARDWARE 0=1 digital output, 3 analogue outputs 1=2 digital outputs, 2 analogue outputs 2=3 digital outputs, 1 analogue output 3=3 digital outputs, 2 analogue outputs 4=5 digital outputs | HØ 1        |         | 0   | 4   | R   |
| 9113     | RTC_PRESENCE 0=not present 1=present   | HØ2         |         | 0   | 1   | R   |
| 9114     | IR_PRESENCE 0=not present 1=present  | н03         |         | 0   | 1   | R   |
| 9115     | HUM_PRESENCE 0=not present 1=present   | нДЧ         |         | 0   | 1   | R   |
| 9116     | TYPE_COMMUNICATION 0=not present 1=MODBUS  | HØ5         |         | 0   | 1   | R   |
| 9117     | TYPE_SENSOR_REG → type of control sensor 0=control with room sensor 1=control with supply sensor   | 001         | 0       | 0   | 1   | R/W |
| 9118     | TYPE_HEATING_COIL → type of heating battery 0=no heating battery 1=modulating electrical resistance 2=modulating valve 3=on/off electrical resistance 4=on/off valve 5=3-point valve               | 002         | 0       | 0   | 5   | R/W |
| 9119     | TYPE_COOLING_COIL → type of cooling battery 0=no cooling battery 1=modulating valve 2=on/off valve 3=cooling modulating damper 4=3-point valve   | 003         | 0       | 0   | 4   | R/W |
| 9120     | TYPE_POST_HEATING_COIL → type of post-heating battery 0=no post-heating battery 1=modulating electrical resistance 2=modulating valve 3=on/off electrical resistance 4=on/off valve                | <i>00</i> 4 | 0       | 0   | 4   | R/W |
| 9121     | FUNC_POST_HEATING_COIL → Post-heating battery operation 0=post-heating 1=integration and post-heating 2=additional heating battery   | 005         | 0       | 0   | 2   | R/W |
| 9122     | TYPE_HUMIDIFICATOR → Type of humidifier battery 0=no humidifier battery 1=modulating 2=on/off  | 005         | 0       | 0   | 2   | R/W |
| 9123     | TYPE_DEHUMIDIFICATOR → Type of dehumidifier battery 0=cooling battery 1=modulating 2=on/off  | 007         | 0       | 0   | 2   | R/W |
| 9124     | TYPE_VENTILATOR → Type of fan 0=fan not present 1=single-speed on/off fan 2=two-speed on/off fan 3=three-speed on/off fan 4=modulating fan 5=fan present and not controlled                        | 008         | 0       | 0   | 5   | R/W |

| Register | Description   |             | Default | Min | Max | R/W |
|----------|---|-------------|---------|-----|-----|-----|
| 9125     | $ \begin{array}{l} \textbf{REG\_TYPE\_VENTILATOR} \rightarrow \textbf{Type} \ of \ fan \ control \\ 0=\text{manual selection} \ between \ speed \ 0 \ (on/off \ vent.) \ speed \ 1, \ speed \ 2, \ speed \ 3 \\ 1=\text{control} \ based \ on \ CO_2 \\ 2=\text{controlled} \ based \ on \ temperature \\ 3=\text{controlled} \ based \ on \ on/off \ temperature \\ 4=\text{controlled} \ based \ on \ temperature + CO_2 \\ 5=\text{controlled} \ based \ on \ pressure/flow \ rate \ (direct \ action) \ (only \ mod. \ ventil.) \\ 6=\text{controlled} \ based \ on \ pressure/flow \ rate \ (reverse \ action) \ (only \ mod. \ ventil.) \\ 7=\text{controlled} \ based \ on \ dehumidification \ (only \ mod. \ ventil.) \\ 8=\text{manual \ selection} \ in \ \% \ linearly \ between \ speed \ 1 \ and \ 3 \ (only \ mod. \ ventil.) \\ \end{array}$  | ØØ9         | 0       | 0   | 8   | R/W |
| 9126     | TYPE_DAMPER → Type of controlled damper 0=no control damper 1=on/off control 2=on/off bypass for heat exchanger 3=external modulating damper 4=modulating bypass for heat exchanger 5=on/off bypass for cross-flow heat exchanger (free H/C only)   | Ø 10        | 0       | 0   | 5   | R/W |
| 9127     | $\begin{array}{l} \textbf{REG\_TYPE\_DAMPER} \rightarrow \textbf{Damper action} \\ 0=\textbf{CO}_2 \\ 1=\text{free cooling/heating} \\ 2=\text{free cooling/heating}, \textbf{CO}_2 \\ 3=\text{dehumidification} \\ 4=\text{cooling} \\ 5=\text{cooling}, \textbf{CO}_2 \\ \end{array}$   | <b>0</b> 11 | 1       | 0   | 5   | R/W |
| 9128     | TYPE_HEAT_EXCHANGER → Type of heat exchanger 0=non-controlled heat exchanger 1=cross-flow heat exchanger 2=double battery heat exchanger 3=rotary on/off heat exchanger 4=modulating rotary heat exchanger  | Ø 12        | 0       | 0   | 4   | R/W |
| 9129     | <b>ACTIV_HALF_SEASON_MODE</b> → Activation of mid-season operation 0=not enabled 1=enabled  | Ø 13        | 0       | 0   | 1   | R/W |
| 9130     | CONTROL_STATE → Type of appliance control 0=fixed point control for 2-pipe operation 1=control with offset for 2-pipe operation 2=cascade control 3=fixed point control for 4-pipe operation 4=control with compensation for 4-pipe operation   | 0 14        | 0       | 0   | 4   | R/W |
| 9131     | DIG_INPUT1_FUNC → Digital input operation 1: 0=not used 1=remote season change (INPUT ON=winter, INPUT OFF=summer) 2=remote On/Off (INPUT ON=OFF, INPUT OFF=ON) 3=non-occupied holiday (INPUT ON=Occupied) 4=economy/boost (INPUT ON = economy activated) 5=forced contact presence (INPUT ON=forced control with base setpoint) 6=frost protection alarm contact (INPUT ON=frost protection active) 7=generic alarm contact (INPUT ON=generic alarm) 8=condensation contact (INPUT ON=condensate alarm) 9=generic filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 10=supply filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 11=extraction filter contact (INPUT ON=stop all alarm) 12=stop all alarm contact (INPUT ON=fan alarm) 13=fan alarm contact (INPUT ON=fan alarm) 14=frost protection alarm contact of heat exchanger (INPUT ON=frost protection heat exchanger active) 15=electric heater over temperature (INPUT ON=over temperature alarm) 16=ventilation presence (INPUT OFF=presence ventilation alarm) | <b>0</b> 15 | 0       | 0   | 16  | R/W |
| 9132     | DIG_INPUT1_LOG → Digital input contact logic 1: 0=normally open (open = INPUT OFF, closed = INPUT ON) 1=normally closed (closed = INPUT OFF, open = INPUT ON)   | Ø 16        | 0       | 0   | 1   | R/W |

| Register | Description   |      | Default | Min | Max | R/W |
|----------|---|------|---------|-----|-----|-----|
| 9133     | DIG_INPUT2_FUNC → Digital input operation 2: 0=not used 1=remote season change (INPUT ON=winter, INPUT OFF=summer) 2=remote On/Off (INPUT ON=OFF, INPUT OFF=ON) 3=non-occupied holiday (INPUT ON=Occupied) 4=economy/boost (INPUT ON = economy activated) 5=forced contact presence (INPUT ON=forced control with base setpoint) 6=frost protection alarm contact (INPUT ON=frost protection active) 7=generic alarm contact (INPUT ON=generic alarm) 8=condensation contact (INPUT ON=generic filter alarm) 10=supply filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 11=extraction filter contact (INPUT ON=stractor filter alarm) 12=stop all alarm contact (INPUT ON=stop all alarm) 13=fan alarm contact (INPUT ON=fan alarm) 14=frost protection alarm contact of heat exchanger (INPUT ON=frost protection heat exchanger active) 15=electric heater over temperature (INPUT ON=over temperature alarm) 16=ventilation presence (INPUT OFF=presence ventilation alarm)   | 017  | 0       | 0   | 16  | R/W |
| 9134     | DIG_INPUT2_LOG → Digital input contact logic 2:<br>0=normally open (open = INPUT OFF, closed = INPUT ON)<br>1=normally closed (closed = INPUT OFF, open = INPUT ON)   | Ø 18 | 0       | 0   | 1   | R/W |
| 9135     | ANALOG_INPUT1_FUNC → Analogue input operation 1:  0=not used  1=remote control sensor  2=supply sensor  3=external sensor  4=frost protection heat exchanger sensor  8=season change remote contact (INPUT ON=winter, INPUT OFF=summer)  9=remote On/Off (INPUT ON=OFF, INPUT OFF=ON)  10=non-occupied/holiday (INPUT ON=occupied)  11=economy/boost (INPUT ON=economy activated)  12=forced contact presence (INPUT ON=forced control with base setpoint)  13=frost protection alarm contact (INPUT ON=frost protection active)  14=generic contact alarm (INPUT ON=generic alarm)  15=condensation contact (INPUT ON=condensate alarm)  16=generic filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm)  17=supply filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm)  18=extract filter contact (INPUT ON=stop all alarm)  19=stop all alarm contact (INPUT ON=stop all alarm)  20=fan alarm contact (INPUT ON=fan alarm)  21=frost protection alarm contact for heat exchanger (INPUT ON=frost protection heat exchanger active)  22=antifreeze heating battery sensor  23=remote setpoint variator (with SAP-NTC-02-2-EV)  24=electric heater over temperature (INPUT ON=over temperature alarm)  25=ventilation presence (INPUT OFF=presence ventilation alarm) | Ø 19 | 0       | 0   | 25  | R/W |
| 9136     | ANALOG_INPUT1_LOG → Analogue input logic 1 (with ₺ 19=8 to 21): 0=normally open (open = INPUT OFF, closed = INPUT ON) 1=normally closed (closed = INPUT OFF, open = INPUT ON)   | 020  | 0       | 0   | 1   | R/W |

| Register | Description   |             | Default | Min | Max | R/W |
|----------|---|-------------|---------|-----|-----|-----|
| 9137     | ANALOG_INPUT2_FUNC → Analogue input operation 2: 0=not used 1=remote control sensor 2=supply sensor 3=external sensor 4=frost protection heat exchanger sensor 8=season change remote contact (INPUT ON=winter, INPUT OFF=summer) 9=remote On/Off (INPUT ON=OFF, INPUT OFF=ON) 10=non-occupied/holiday (INPUT ON=occupied) 11=economy/boost (INPUT ON=economy activated) 12=forced contact presence (INPUT ON=frosed control with base setpoint) 13=frost protection alarm contact (INPUT ON=frost protection active) 14=generic contact alarm (INPUT ON=generic alarm) 15=condensation contact (INPUT ON=condensate alarm) 16=generic filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 17=supply filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 18=extract filter contact (INPUT ON=stop all alarm) 20=fan alarm contact (INPUT ON=fan alarm) 21=frost protection alarm contact for heat exchanger (INPUT ON=frost protection heat exchanger active) 22=antifreeze heating battery sensor 23=remote setpoint variator (with SAP-NTC-02-2-EV) 24=electric heater over temperature (INPUT ON=over temperature alarm) 25=ventilation presence (INPUT OFF=presence ventilation alarm)  | Ø2 1        | 0       | 0   | 25  | R/W |
| 9138     | ANALOG_INPUT2_LOG → Analogue input logic 2 (with ₺2 1=8 to 21):<br>0=normally open (open = INPUT OFF, closed = INPUT ON)<br>1=normally closed (closed = INPUT OFF, open = INPUT ON)   | 022         | 0       | 0   | 1   | R/W |
| 9139     | ANALOG_INPUT3_FUNC → Analogue input operation 3 (models AHU-3xxSx1 excluded) Analogue input 1 function: 0=not used 1=remote control sensor 2=supply sensor 3=external sensor 4=frost protection heat exchanger sensor 5=010 V for air quality sensor (models AHU-3xxSx1 excluded) 6=010 V input for humidity sensor (models AHU-3xxSx1 excluded) 7=010 V input for pressure transmitter (models AHU-3xxSx1 excluded) 8=season change remote contact (INPUT ON=winter, INPUT OFF=summer) 9=remote On/Off (INPUT ON=OFF, INPUT OFF=ON) 10=non-occupied/holiday (INPUT ON=occupied) 11=economy/boost (INPUT ON=economy activated) 12=forced contact presence (INPUT ON=forced control with base setpoint) 13=frost protection alarm contact (INPUT ON=frost protection active) 14=generic contact alarm (INPUT ON=generic alarm) 15=condensation contact (INPUT ON=generic filter alarm) 17=supply filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 18=extract filter contact (INPUT ON=supply filter alarm) 19=stop all alarm contact (INPUT ON=stop all alarm) 20=fan alarm contact (INPUT ON=stop all alarm) 21=frost protection alarm contact for heat exchanger (INPUT ON=frost protection heat exchanger active) 22=antifreeze heating battery sensor 23=remote setpoint variator (with SAP-NTC-02-2-EV) 24=electric heater over temperature (INPUT ON=over temperature alarm) 25=ventilation presence (INPUT OFF=presence ventilation alarm) | <b>0</b> 23 | 0       | 0   | 25  | R/W |
| 9140     | ANALOG_INPUT3_LOG → Analogue input logic 3 (with ₺2∃=8 to 21): 0=normally open (open = INPUT OFF, closed = INPUT ON) 1=normally closed (closed = INPUT OFF, open = INPUT ON)  | 024         | 0       | 0   | 1   | R/W |

| Register | Description   |     | Default | Min | Max | R/W |
|----------|---|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|
| 9141     | DIG_OUTPUT1_FUNC → Digital output operation 1 0=not used 1=speed 1 for on/off fan 2=speed 2 for on/off fan 3=speed 3 for on/off fan 4=heating valve 5=cooling valve 6=mixed-use valve 7=electrical resistance 8=post-heating valve 9=post-heating valve 9=post-heating electrical resistance 10=authorisation for humidifier 11=external regulated damper 12=external not regulated damper 13=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger 14=double battery heat exchanger or on/off rotary heat exchanger 15=pre-heating electrical resistance for heat exchanger 16=on/off humidifier 17=on/off dehumidifier 18=fan alarm output 19=relay for EC motors 20=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger (based on free c/h only) 21=antifreeze heating coil alarm relay 22=3-point heating valve: open 23=3-point beating valve: open 23=3-point cooling valve: close 24=3-point cooling valve: olose 26=3-point heating/cooling valve: open 27=3-point heating/cooling valve: close 28=compressor 29=reverse valve in cooling mode 30=reverse valve in heating mode | Ø25 | 0       | 0   | 30  | R/W |
| 9142     | DIG_OUTPUT2_FUNC → Digital output operation 2 (models AHU-0xxSx1 excluded) 0=not used 1=speed 1 for on/off fan 2=speed 2 for on/off fan 3=speed 3 for on/off fan 4=heating valve 5=cooling valve 6=mixed-use valve 7=electrical resistance 8=post-heating valve 9=post-heating electrical resistance 10=authorisation for humidifier 11=external regulated damper 12=external not regulated damper 13=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger 14=double battery heat exchanger or on/off rotary heat exchanger 15=pre-heating electrical resistance for heat exchanger 16=on/off humidifier 17=on/off dehumidifier 18=fan alarm output 19=relay for EC motors 20=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger (based on free c/h only) 21=antifreeze heating coil alarm relay 22=3-point heating valve: open 23=3-point heating valve: open 25=3-point cooling valve: close 24=3-point cooling valve: close 28=compressor 29=reverse valve in cooling mode 30=reverse valve in heating mode  | 026 | 0       | 0   | 30  | R/W |

| Register | Description   |     | Default | Min | Max | R/W |
|----------|---|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|
| 9143     | DIG_OUTPUT3_FUNC → Digital output operation 3 (models AHU-0xxSx1, AHU-1xxSx1 excluded) 0=not used 1=speed 1 for on/off fan 2=speed 2 for on/off fan 3=speed 3 for on/off fan 4=heating valve 5=cooling valve 6=mixed-use valve 7=electrical resistance 8=post-heating valve 9=post-heating electrical resistance 10=authorisation for humidifler 11=external regulated damper 12=external not regulated damper 13=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger 14=double battery heat exchanger or on/off rotary heat exchanger 15=pre-heating electrical resistance for heat exchanger 16=on/off humidifier 17=on/off dehumidifier 18=fan alarm output 19=relay for EC motors 20=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger (based on free c/h only) 21=antifreeze heating coil alarm relay 22=3-point heating valve: open 23=3-point heating valve: open 25=3-point cooling valve: open 25=3-point cooling valve: close 26=3-point heating/cooling valve: open 27=3-point heating/cooling valve: close 28=compressor 29=reverse valve in cooling mode 30=reverse valve in heating mode                                  | מבח | 0       | 0   | 30  | R/W |
| 9144     | DIG_OUTPUT4_FUNC → Digital output operation 4 (models AHU-0xxSx1, AHU-1xxSx1, AHU-2xxSx1, AHU-3xxSx1 excluded) 0=not used 1=speed 1 for on/off fan 2=speed 2 for on/off fan 3=speed 3 for on/off fan 4=heating valve 5=cooling valve 6=mixed-use valve 7=electrical resistance 8=post-heating valve 9=post-heating electrical resistance 10=authorisation for humidifler 11=external regulated damper 12=external not regulated damper 13=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger 14=double battery heat exchanger or on/off rotary heat exchanger 15=pre-heating electrical resistance for heat exchanger 16=on/off humidifier 17=on/off dehumidifier 18=fan alarm output 19=relay for EC motors 20=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger (based on free c/h only) 21=antifreeze heating coil alarm relay 22=3-point heating valve: open 23=3-point cooling valve: close 24=3-point cooling valve: close 26=3-point heating/cooling valve: open 27=3-point heating/cooling valve: open 27=3-point heating/cooling valve: close 28=compressor 29=reverse valve in cooling mode 30=reverse valve in heating mode | 028 | 0       | 0   | 30  | R/W |

| Register | Description   |      | Default | Min | Max | R/W |
|----------|---|------|---------|-----|-----|-----|
| 9145     | DIG_OUTPUT5_FUNC → Digital output operation 5 (models AHU-0xxSx1, AHU-1xxSx1, AHU-2xxSx1, AHU-3xxSx1 excluded) 0=not used 1=speed 1 for on/off fan 2=speed 2 for on/off fan 3=speed 3 for on/off fan 4=heating valve 5=cooling valve 6=mixed-use valve 7=electrical resistance 8=post-heating valve 9=post-heating electrical resistance 10=authorisation for humidifier 11=external regulated damper 12=external not regulated damper 13=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger 14=double battery heat exchanger or on/off rotary heat exchanger 15=pre-heating electrical resistance for heat exchanger 16=on/off humidifier 17=on/off dehumidifier 18=fan alarm output 19=relay for EC motors 20=bypass damper for cross-flow heat exchanger (based on free c/h only) 21=antifreeze heating coil alarm relay 22=3-point heating valve: open 23=3-point teating valve: close 24=3-point cooling valve: open 25=3-point teating/cooling valve: open 27=3-point heating/cooling valve: close 28=compressor 29=reverse valve in cooling mode 30=reverse valve in heating mode | 029  | 0       | 0   | 30  | R/W |
| 9146     | ANALOG_OUTPUT1_FUNC → Analogue output operation 1 (models AHU-4xxSx1 excluded) 0=not used 1=supply fan output 2=extraction fan output 3=heating valve output for 2/4-pipe appliances 4=cooling valve output for 2/4-pipe appliances 5=mixed-use valve output for 2-tube appliances 6=modulating electrical resistance output 7=post-heating valve output 8=post-heating valve output 9=modulating damper output 10=modulating humidifier 11=modulating dehumidifier 12=modulating rotary heat exchanger 13=modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger 14=6-way-valve   | 030  | 0       | 0   | 14  | R/W |
| 9147     | ANALOG_OUTPUT2_FUNC → Analogue output operation 2 (models AHU-2xxSx1, AHU-4xxSx1 excluded) 0=not used 1=supply fan output 2=extraction fan output 3=heating valve output for 2/4-pipe appliances 4=cooling valve output for 2/4-pipe appliances 5=mixed-use valve output for 2-tube appliances 6=modulating electrical resistance output 7=post-heating valve output 8=post-heating valve output 9=modulating damper output 10=modulating humidifier 11=modulating dehumidifier 12=modulating rotary heat exchanger 13=modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger 14=6-way-valve   | Ø3 1 | 0       | 0   | 14  | R/W |

| Register     | Description   |             | Default  | Min        | Max        | R/W        |
|--------------|---|-------------|----------|------------|------------|------------|
| 9148         | ANALOG_OUTPUT3_FUNC → Analogue output operation 3 (models AHU-1xxSx1, AHU-2xxSx1, AHU-3xxSx1, AHU-4xxSx1 excluded) 0=not used 1=supply fan output 2=extraction fan output 3=heating valve output for 2/4-pipe appliances 4=cooling valve output for 2/4-pipe appliances 5=mixed-use valve output for 2-tube appliances 6=modulating electrical resistance output 7=post-heating valve output 8=post-heating electrical resistance output 9=modulating damper output 10=modulating humidifier 11=modulating dehumidifier 12=modulating rotary heat exchanger 13=modulating bypass damper for heat exchanger 14=6-way-valve | 032         | 0        | 0          | 14         | R/W        |
| 9149         | Reserved address  |             |          |            |            |            |
| 9150         | $COR\_INT\_TEMP \to Correction$ of internal temperature ( $\Delta^{\circ}C$ ) (Note1)   | 10 1        | 0        | -50        | 50         | R/W        |
| 9151         | <b>COR_INT_HUM</b> → Correction of internal humidity detected (Note2)   | 102         | 0        | -100       | 100        | R/W        |
| 9152         | <b>COR_REM_AI1</b> $\rightarrow$ Correction of temperature <b>AI1</b> ( $\Delta$ °C) (Note1)  | 103         | 0        | -50        | 50         | R/W        |
| 9153         | $COR\_REM\_Al2 \to Correction$ of temperature $Al2 \ (\Delta^{\circ} C)^{\ (Note1)}$  | 104         | 0        | -50        | 50         | R/W        |
| 9154         | <b>COR_REM_AI3</b> $\rightarrow$ Correction of temperature <b>AI3</b> ( $\Delta$ °C) (Note1)  | 105         | 0        | -50        | 50         | R/W        |
| 9155         | <b>WEIGHT_REM_AIR</b> $\rightarrow$ Weighting % of the remote control sensor in relation to the internal sensor (if $@19=1$ (AI1) or $@21=1$ (AI2) or $@23=1$ (AI3))  | 1016        | 0        | 0          | 100        | R/W        |
| 9156         | BASIC_HEAT_SET → Heating setpoint for control without compensation (°C) (Note1)   | 107         | 200      | 111        | 1 10       | R/W        |
| 9157         | BASIC_COOL_SET → Cooling setpoint for control without compensation (°C) (Nole1)   | 108         | 250      | 1 13       | 1 12       | R/W        |
| 9158         | BASIC_SET_4_PIPE → Setpoint for 4-pipe control without compensation (°C) (Note1)  | 109         | 210      | 111        | 1 10       | R/W        |
| 9159         | DEV_SET_UPWARD_HEAT → Maximum heating control setpoint value (°C)  (Nota1)  | 1 10        | 400      | 111        | 900        | R/W        |
| 9160         | <b>DEV_SET_DOWNWARD_HEAT</b> → Minimum heating control setpoint value (°C) (Note1)  | 111         | 60       | 60         | 1 10       | R/W        |
| 9161         | $\textbf{DEV\_SET\_UPWARD\_COOL} \rightarrow \text{Maximum cooling control setpoint (°C)} \stackrel{(\text{Note1})}{\longrightarrow}$   | 1 12        | 400      | 1 13       | 900        | R/W        |
| 9162         | DEV_SET_DOWNWARD_COOL → Minimum cooling control setpoint (°C) (Note1)   | 1 13        | 60       | 60         | 1 12       | R/W        |
| 9163         | <b>PROP_BAND_REG_HEAT</b> $\rightarrow$ Heating proportional band ( $\Delta$ °C) (Note1)  | 1 14        | 20       | 10         | 200        | R/W        |
| 9164         | INTEGRAL_TIME_REG_HEAT → Heating integral time (s)  | 1 15        | 0        | 0          | 999        | R/W        |
| 9165         | <b>PROP_BAND_REG_COOL</b> → Cooling proportional band ( $\Delta$ °C) (Note1)  | 1 15        | 20       | 10         | 200        | R/W        |
| 9166<br>9167 | INTEGRAL_TIME_REG_COOL → Cooling integral time (s)  PROP_BAND_SUPPLY → Proportional band for the calculation of the   | 1 17        | 200      | 10         | 999<br>500 | R/W        |
| 9168         | supply setpoint in cascade control ( $\Delta^{\circ}$ C) (Note1)  INTEGRAL_TIME_SUPPLY $\rightarrow$ Integral time for calculation of supply  | 1 19        | 0        | 0          | 999        | R/W        |
|              | setpoint in cascade control (s)   | 470         | 00       | 400        | 400        |            |
| 9169<br>9170 | <b>ECO_SET_ADJUST</b> $\rightarrow$ Economy or boost offset ( $\Delta$ °C) <sup>(Note1)</sup> <b>HOL_SET_ADJUST</b> $\rightarrow$ Offset mode for "non-occupied/holiday" operation ( $\Delta$ °C) <sup>(Note1)</sup>  | 120<br>12 1 | 30<br>50 | -120<br>10 | 120<br>140 | R/W<br>R/W |
| 9171         | DO HYST $\rightarrow$ Hysteresis for on/off output ( $\Delta$ °C) (Note1)   | 122         | 10       | 5          | 20         | R/W        |
| 9171         | <b>DEAD_ZONE</b> $\rightarrow$ Neutral zone for 4-pipe systems ( $\triangle$ °C) (Note1)  | 123         | 10       | 5          | 50         | R/W        |
| 9172         | <b>DIFF_INSERT_HEATING</b> $\rightarrow$ Differential addition of heating in summer season (mid-season) ( $\Delta$ °C) (Note1)  | 124         | 30       | 5          | 100        | R/W        |
| 9174         | AUTHORIZE_LIM_SUPPLY_LOW → Activation of minimum supply limit for fixed-point control 0=not enabled 1=enabled in cooling mode 2=enabled in heating mode 3=enabled in heating and cooling modes  | 125         | 0        | 0          | 3          | R/W        |
| 9175         | SET_LIM_LOW → Minimum low supply limit setpoint (°C) (Note1)  | 126         | 100      | 60         | 128        | R/W        |
| 9176         | AUTHORIZE_LIM_SUPPLY_HIGH → Activation of maximum supply limit for fixed-point control 0=not enabled 1=enabled in cooling mode 2=enabled in heating mode 3=enabled in heating and cooling modes   | 127         | 0        | 0          | 3          | R/W        |

| Register     | Description   |            | Default | Min  | Max       | R/W |
|--------------|---|------------|---------|------|-----------|-----|
| 9177         | SET_LIM_HIGH → High supply limit setpoint (°C) (Note1)  | 128        | 400     | 126  | 500       | R/W |
| 9178         | PROP_BAND_LIM $\rightarrow$ Proportional band for the limit ( $\Delta$ °C) (Note1)  | 129        | 20      | 10   | 200       | R/W |
| 9179         | AUTHORIZE_SETPOINT_COMPENSATION → Activation of compensation for operations with ② 14=1 or 4 0=not enabled 1=enabled in cooling mode 2=enabled in heating mode 3=enabled in heating and cooling modes   | 130        | 0       | 0    | 3         | R/W |
| 9180         | <b>TEMP_EXT_MIN_COMP_HEATING</b> $\rightarrow$ Minimum external temperature for winter compensation (°C) (Note1)  | 13 1       | -100    | -100 | 132       | R/W |
| 9181         | <b>TEMP_EXT_MAX_COMP_HEATING</b> $\rightarrow$ Maximum external temperature for winter compensation (°C) $^{(Note1)}$   | 132        | 200     | I31  | 50.0      | R/W |
| 9182         | SET_TEXT_MIN_COMP_HEATING → Compensation setpoint corresponding to the minimum external temperature for winter compensation (°C) (Note1)  | 133        | 600     | 50   | 800       | R/W |
| 9183         | SET_TEXT_MAX_COMP_HEATING → Compensation setpoint corresponding to the maximum external temperature for winter compensation (°C) (Note1)  | 134        | 300     | 50   | 800       | R/W |
| 9184         | $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{TEMP\_EXT\_MIN\_COMP\_COOLING} \rightarrow \textbf{Minimum external temperature for} \\ \textbf{summer compensation (°C)} \end{tabular} \label{eq:cooling}$  | 135        | 220     | -100 | I36       | R/W |
| 9185         | $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{TEMP\_EXT\_MAX\_COMP\_COOLING} \to \textbf{Maximum external temperature for summer compensation (°C)} & \textbf{(Note1)} \\ \end{tabular}$   | 136        | 350     | I35  | 500       | R/W |
| 9186         | <b>SET_TEXT_MIN_COMP_COOLING</b> $\rightarrow$ Compensation setpoint corresponding to the minimum external temperature for summer compensation (°C) (Note1)   | 137        | 190     | 50   | 800       | R/W |
| 9187         | SET_TEXT_MAX_COMP_COOLING → Compensation setpoint corresponding to the maximum external temperature for summer compensation (°C) (Note1)  | 138        | 160     | 50   | 800       | R/W |
| 9188         | AUTHORIZE_DEHUMIDIFICATION → Activation of dehumidification 0=not enabled 1=enabled with built-in humidity sensor 2=enabled with remote humidity sensor 3=enabled with built-in humidity sensor in cooling only 4=enabled with remote humidity sensor in cooling only | 139        | 0       | 0    | 4         | R/W |
| 9189         | AUTHORIZE_HUMIDIFICATION → Activation of humidification 0=not enabled 1=enabled with built-in humidity sensor 2=enabled with remote humidity sensor 3=enabled with built-in humidity sensor in cooling only 4=enabled with remote humidity sensor in cooling only     | 140        | 0       | 0    | 4         | R/W |
| 9190         | <b>DEAD_ZONE_HUM</b> → Neutral zone humidity (Note2)  | 14 1       | 60      | 40   | 200       | R/W |
| 9191         | SETPOINT_HUMIDITY → Humidity setpoint (Note2)   | 142        | 500     | 0    | 1000      | R/W |
| 9192         | <b>PROP_BAND_HUMIDITY</b> → Proportional band for humidity <sup>(Note2)</sup>   | 143        | 50      | 20   | 1000      | R/W |
| 9193         | INTEGRAL_TIME_HUMIDITY → Integral time for humidity (s)   | 144        | 0       | 0    | 999       | R/W |
| 9194         | AUTHORIZE_LOW_LIM_SUPPLY_HUM → Activation of low limit supply for humidity 0=not enabled 1=enabled  | 145        | 0       | 0    | 1         | R/W |
| 9195         | SET_LIM_LOW_HUM → Low limit supply humidity setpoint (%r.h.) (Note2)  | 145        | 200     | 100  | 500       | R/W |
| 9196         | AUTHORIZE_HIGH_LIM_SUPPLY_HUM → Activation of high limit supply for humidity 0=not enabled 1=enabled  | 147        | 0       | 0    | 1         | R/W |
| 9197         | SET_LIM_HIGH_HUM → High limit supply humidity setpoint (%r.h.) (Note2)  | 148        | 750     | 500  | 900       | R/W |
| 9198         | PROP_BAND_LIM_HUM → Proportional band for the humidity limit (%r.h.) (Note2)  | 149        | 50      | 30   | 300       | R/W |
| 9199         | MIN_VOLT_SUPPLY_FAN → Minimum supply fan voltage (Note3)  | 150        | 0       | 0    | 15 1      | R/W |
| 9200         | MAX_VOLT_SUPPLY_FAN → Maximum supply fan voltage <sup>(Note3)</sup>   | 15 1       | 100     | 150  | 100       | R/W |
| 9201         | MIN_VOLT_EXTRACT_FAN → Minimum extractor fan voltage (Note3)  | 152        | 0       | 0    | 153       | R/W |
| 9202         | MAX_VOLT_EXTRACT_FAN → Maximum extractor fan voltage (Note3)  | 153        | 100     | 152  | 100       | R/W |
| 9203         | SPEED_1_MODULATING → Speed 1 of the modulating fans (%)   | 154        | 10      | 0    | 100       | R/W |
| 9204         | SPEED_2_MODULATING → Speed 2 of the modulating fans (%)   | 155        | 65      | 0    | 100       | R/W |
| 9205<br>9206 | SPEED_3_MODULATING → Speed 3 of the modulating fans (%)  ISTERESIS_FAN → Fan hysteresis (with fan control in temperature)   | 156<br>157 | 100     | 10   | 100<br>50 | R/W |
|              | ( $\Delta^{\circ}$ C) (Note1)   |            |         |      |           |     |
| 9207         | STEP_START_MOD_FAN → Step activation of modulating fans (%)   | 158        | 10      | 0    | 100       | R/W |

| Register | Description  |      | Default | Min | Max  | R/W |
|----------|--|------|---------|-----|------|-----|
| 9208     | <b>DELAY_START_REG</b> → Startup regulation delay (s)  | 159  | 0       | 0   | 600  | R/W |
| 9209     | $\textbf{DELAY\_STOP\_FAN} \rightarrow \text{Stop delay of ventilation (s)}$   | 160  | 30      | 0   | 600  | R/W |
| 9210     | SETPOINT_PRESSURE → Pressure (Pa)/flow rate (m³/h) setpoint  | 15 1 | 1500    | 0   | 5000 | R/W |
| 9211     | <b>PROP_BAND_PRESSURE</b> → Proportional band for pressure (Pa) /flow rate (m³/h)  | 162  | 300     | 1   | 5000 | R/W |
| 9212     | INTEGRAL_TIME_PRESSURE → Integral time for pressure (s)  | 163  | 0       | 0   | 999  | R/W |
| 9213     | MIN_OPENING_POS_DAMPER → Minimum modulating damper opening (%)   | 164  | 10      | 0   | 165  | R/W |
| 9214     | MAX_OPENING_POS_DAMPER → Maximum modulating damper opening (%)   | 165  | 100     | 154 | 100  | R/W |
| 9215     | <b>DAMPER_STOP_DELAY</b> → Stop delay of damper (s)  | 166  | 0       | 0   | 600  | R/W |
| 9216     | SETPOINT_AIR → Air exchange setpoint   | 167  | 1000    | 0   | 2000 | R/W |
| 9217     | <b>PROP_BAND_AIR</b> → Air exchange proportional band  | 168  | 200     | 50  | 2000 | R/W |
| 9218     | INTEGRAL_TIME_AIR → Integral time for air exchange   | 169  | 0       | 0   | 999  | R/W |
| 9219     | AUTHORIZE_FREE_COOL_HEAT → Activation of free cooling/heating 0=not enabled 1=free cooling enabled 2=free heating enabled 3=free cooling and heating enabled 4=free cooling in cooling only enabled 5=free heating in heating only enabled 6=free cooling in cooling only and free heating in heating only enabled   | 170  | 0       | 0   | 6    | R/W |
| 9220     | $\textbf{SETPOINT\_DIFF\_FREE\_HEAT\_COOL} \ (^{\circ}C) \ ^{(\text{Note1})} \!\! \to \text{Differential setpoint for free cooling/heating}$   | 171  | 40      | 4   | 100  | R/W |
| 9221     | $\begin{array}{c} \textbf{DIFF\_FREE\_COOL\_HEAT} \rightarrow \text{Free cooling/heating proportional band} \\ \text{(°C)} \ ^{\text{(Note1)}} \end{array}$  | 172  | 20      | 4   | 100  | R/W |
| 9222     | SETPOINT_DIFF_FREE_COOL_HEAT_MAX → Maximum differential setpoint for free cooling/heating (°C) (Note1)   | 173  | 100     | 50  | 200  | R/W |
| 9223     | <b>TEXT_MIN_FREE_COOL</b> → Minimum external temperature for free cooling (°C) $^{\text{(Nole1)}}$   | 174  | 170     | 100 | 200  | R/W |
| 9224     | <b>TREG_MIN_FREE_COOL</b> → Minimum control temperature for free cooling (°C) $^{\text{(Note1)}}$  | 175  | 220     | 150 | 300  | R/W |
| 9225     | <b>TEXT_MAX_FREE_HEAT</b> → Maximum external temperature for free heating (°C) (Note1)   | 176  | 280     | 200 | 350  | R/W |
| 9226     | <b>TREG_MAX_FREE_HEAT</b> → Maximum control temperature for free heating (°C) (Nole1)  | 177  | 330     | 200 | 350  | R/W |
| 9227     | <b>HYST_REG_FREE_HEAT</b> → Hysteresis for free heating/cooling (°C) (Note1)   | 178  | 10      | 5   | 100  | R/W |
| 9228     | <b>SET_POST_HEATING</b> $\rightarrow$ Post-heating setpoint ( $\Delta$ °C) (Note1)   | 179  | 240     | 50  | 500  | R/W |
| 9229     | <b>HYST_POST_HEATING</b> $\rightarrow$ Post-heating proportional band or hysteresis $(\Delta^{\circ}C)^{(Note1)}$  | 180  | 20      | 5   | 50   | R/W |
| 9230     | $\textbf{SET\_EXCHANGER} \rightarrow \text{Differential setpoint for heat exchanger (K) (°C)} \ ^{(\text{Note1})}$   | 18 1 | 20      | 5   | 100  | R/W |
| 9231     | <b>HYST_EXCHANGER</b> $\rightarrow$ Hysteresis for heat exchanger (K) (°C) (Note1)   | 182  | 5       | 5   | 18 1 | R/W |
| 9232     | $\mbox{\bf SPEED\_MIN\_EXCHANGER} \rightarrow \mbox{Minimum speed of modulating rotary heat exchanger}$  | 183  | 0       | 0   | 184  | R/W |
| 9233     | $\begin{tabular}{ll} SPEED\_MAX\_EXCHANGER \rightarrow Maximum speed & of modulating rotary heat exchanger \\ \end{tabular}$   | 184  | 100     | 183 | 100  | R/W |
| 9234     | $\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$   | 185  | 50      | 40  | 100  | R/W |
| 9235     | ACTION_EXCHANGER_FROST → Action in case of frost protection heat exchanger alarm 0=reduction of the supply fan speed 1=bypass of the heat exchanger 2=activation of pre-heating electrical resistance of the heat exchanger 3=reduction of the supply fan speed and bypass of the heat exchanger 4=reduction of the supply fan speed and activation of pre-heating electrical resistance of the heat exchanger | 186  | 0       | 0   | 4    | R/W |
| 9236     | $\mbox{\bf SPEED\_REDUCTION\_EXCHANGER\_FROST} \rightarrow \mbox{Percentage reduction of supply fan speed relative to the extraction fan (\%)}$  | 187  | 10      | 0   | 100  | R/W |
| 9237     | AUTHORIZE_ANTIFROST_FUNCTION → Activation of frost protection heat battery 0=frost protection not enabled 1=frost protection enabled   | 188  | 0       | 0   | 1    | R/W |
| 9238     | BASIC_SET_ANTIFROST → Setpoint for frost protection heat battery (°C) (Note1)  | 189  | 50      | 40  | 100  | R/W |

| Register | Description   |      | Default | Min | Max  | R/W |
|----------|---|------|---------|-----|------|-----|
| 9239     | <b>HYST_ANTIFROST</b> $\rightarrow$ Frost protection heat battery or heat exchanger hysteresis (K) (°C) (Note1)   | 190  | 20      | 20  | 100  | R/W |
| 9240     | POS_COOLING_VALVE_ANTIFROST → Percentage of cooling valve opening in case of frost protection heat battery alarm (%)  | 19 1 | 0       | 0   | 100  | R/W |
| 9241     | MAX_HOUR_FAN_RUN → hours counter of on/off or supply fan operation  | 192  | 0       | 0   | 9990 | R/W |
| 9242     | VISU_TYPE_FIST_DISP → Value displayed on display A 0=internal sensor temperature 1=external sensor temperature Al1 2=external sensor temperature Al2 3=external sensor temperature Al3 4=control temperature (see "8. Control sensors" page 16 5=internal humidity reading (for AHU-xxxSH1 models only) 6=operating temperature setpoint (see "9. Operating setpoint. economy/BOOST. holiday modes" page 17) 7=supply setpoint calculated in cascade control mode 8=operating humidity setpoint 9=value of output 010 V AO1 (V) 10=value of output 010 V AO2 (V) 11=value of input Al3 configured as 010 V humidity input   | 193  | 0       | 0   | 12   | R/W |
| 9243     | VISU_TYPE_SECOND_DISP → Value displayed on display B 0=internal sensor temperature 1=external sensor temperature Al1 2=external sensor temperature Al2 3=external sensor temperature Al3 4=control temperature (see "8. Control sensors" page 16 5=internal humidity reading (for AHU-xxxSH1 models only) 6=operating temperature setpoint (see "9. Operating setpoint, economy/BOOST, holiday modes" page 17) 7=supply setpoint calculated in cascade control mode 8=operating humidity setpoint 9=value of output 010 V AO1 (V) 10=value of output 010 V AO2 (V) 11=value of output 010 V AO3 (V) 12=current hour:minutes 13=total hours of fan operation 14=value of input Al3 configured as 010 V input 15=display B off 16=flow rate (m³/hour) | 194  | 12      | 0   | 16   | R/W |
| 9244     | FUNCTION_RIGHT_KEY → MODE button functionality 0=local change of season if a season change contact is not used. 1=timer extension. 2=operating mode (normal, using the time periods or "non-occupied holiday")  | 195  | 1       | 0   | 2    | R/W |
| 9245     | UNIT_C_F → Unit of measurement (0=°C) (Note1)   | 196  | 0       | 0   | 0    | R   |
| 9246     | DAYLIGHT_SAVING_TIME → Change to/from daylight savings time 0=no automatic update of summertime change 1=automatic summertime change in Europe 2=automatic summertime change in the USA   | 197  | 1       | 0   | 2    | R/W |
| 9247     | <b>TIME_TIMER_PROLUNG</b> → Duration of extension timer (minutes)   | 198  | 60      | 1   | 480  | R/W |
| 9248     | TIME_BAND_FUNCTION → Timer periods operation 0=timer periods for normal/economy-boost operation 1=timer periods to switch on/off the appliance  | 199  | 0       | 0   | 1    | R/W |
| 9249     | MODBUS_BAUD → Baud rate of the Modbus (1=2400, 2=4800, 3=9600, 4=19200, 5=38400 bit/s) (for AHU-xMxSx1 models only)   | 200  | 4       | 1   | 5    | R/W |
| 9250     | MODBUS_PARITY → Parity of the modbus (0=none, 1=odd, 2=even) (for AHU-xMxSx1 models only)   | 201  | 2       | 0   | 2    | R/W |
| 9251     | MODBUS_ADDRESS → Appliance address on the Modbus network (1247) (for AHU-xMxSx1 models only)  | 202  | 1       | 1   | 247  | R/W |
| 9252     | $\label{eq:cancel_hours_fan_run} \textbf{CANCEL\_HOURS\_FAN\_RUN} \rightarrow \textbf{Reset hours counter for hours of operation}$ of the fan   | 203  | 0       | 0   | 1    | R/W |
| 9253     | COMFORT_FUNCTION → COMFORT function 0=current setpoint, modified via quick access 1=setpoint offset, modified via quick access  | 204  | 0       | 0   | 1    | R/W |
| 9254     | <b>OFFSET_RANGE</b> $\rightarrow$ Setpoint offset range applied in the comfort function ( $\Delta^{\circ}C$ ) (Note1)   | 205  | 30      | 0   | 100  | R/W |
| 9255     | RANGE_MIN_VOLT_INPUT → Low scale for input 010 V  | 206  | 0       | 0   | 201  | R/W |
| 9256     | RANGE_MAX_VOLT_INPUT → High scale for input 010 V   | 207  | 2000    | 206 | 9999 | R/W |

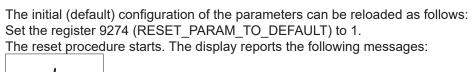
| Register             | Description   |      | Default | Min  | Max  | R/W |
|----------------------|---|------|---------|------|------|-----|
| 9257                 | <b>UNIT_VOLT_INPUT</b> → Unit of measurement of <u>display B</u> for input 010 V 0=ppm 1=% R.H.   | 208  | 0       | 0    | 2    | R/W |
|                      | 2=no unit   |      | -       |      |      |     |
| 9258                 | COR_AI3_VOLT_INPUT → Correction of input 010 V AI3  | 209  | 0       | -980 | 980  | R/W |
| 9259                 | PRIORITY_MANUAL_OFF → Manual switch-off priority 0=manual on/off has not priority 1=manual on/off has priority  | 2 10 | 0       | 0    | 1    | R/W |
| 9260                 | <b>LIMIT_MANUAL_SPEED</b> → Manual speed limit  | 211  | 50      | 15   | 100  | R/W |
| 9261                 | PRIORITY_TEMP_HUM → Temperature/humidity control priority 0=temperatura priority 1=humidity priority  | 2 12 | 0       | 0    | 1    | R/W |
| 9262                 | $\textbf{OFFSET\_SETPOINT} \rightarrow \text{Setpoint offset in the comfort function } (\Delta^{\circ}C)^{\text{(Note1)}}$  |      | 0       | -205 | 205  | R/W |
| 9263                 | MODE_FASCE → Selecting the operating mode 0=without time periods 1=with time periods 2=holidays   |      | 0       | 0    | 2    | R/W |
| 9264                 | MANUAL_OCCUPANCY→ Forced control as if in a timer period interval 0=no forced control 1=for a duration corresponding to the parameter 198   |      | 0       | 0    | 1    | R/W |
| 9265                 | STA_MANUAL→ Selecting the 2-pipe operating season 0=winter 1=summer   |      | 0       | 0    | 1    | R/W |
| 9266                 | FAN_SPEED_MODE → Manual selection of fan speed For on/off or modulating ventilators with ØØ9=0: 0= manual speed 0 (solo per ventilatore on/off) 1= manual speed 1 2= manual speed 2 3= manual speed 3 For modulating ventilators ØØ9=8 (% between speed 1 and 3): 0100 %          |      | 1       | 0    | 100  | R/W |
| 9267                 | ON_OFF_VIA_MODBUS → On/off via Modbus 0= OFF, 1= ON   |      | 1       | 0    | 1    | R/W |
| 9268                 | YEAR_SET → Year to set  |      | 2012    | 2012 | 2100 | R/W |
| 9269                 | MONTH_SET → Month to set  |      | 1       | 1    | 12   | R/W |
| 9270                 | DAY_SET → Day to set  |      | 1       | 1    | 31   | R/W |
| 9271                 | HOUR_SET → Hour to set  |      | 0       | 0    | 23   | R/W |
| 9272                 | MIN_SET → Minute to set   |      | 0       | 0    | 59   | R/W |
| 9273                 | ABI_CLOCK_SET_FROM_MODBUS → To update the clock via Modbus, first set the year, month, day, hour, minutes in the registers 9268 to 9272. Then set the register 9273 to 1. The settings made are then automatically loaded into the appliance clock and register 9273 resets to 0. | t    | 0       | 0    | 1    | R/W |
| 9274                 | <b>RESET_PARAM_TO_DEFAULT</b> → set the parameter to 1 to reload the defau values. The parameter resets to 0 once the procedure has terminated success  |      | 0       | 0    | 1    | R/W |
| 9275                 | LOCK_KEYBOARD → Block keyboard<br>0=keypad unlocked<br>1=keypad locked  |      | 0       | 0    | 1    | R/W |
| from 9276<br>to 9287 | Reserved addresses  |      |         |      | R    | R/W |
| 9285                 | Major release of firmware   |      |         | 0    | 9    | R   |
| 9286                 | Minor release of firmware   |      |         | 0    | 9    | R   |
| 9287                 | Build release of firmware   |      |         | 0    | 9    | R   |
| 9288                 | FLOW_RATE → Flow coefficient k (Note4) 0=control in constant pressure otherwise control in constant flow rate   | 2 13 | 0       | 0    | 1000 | R/W |
| 9289                 | <b>TYPE_SENSOR_FOR_FAN</b> → set the type of sensor for fan when regulated in temperature (used only if $@@9=2,3,4$ )   | 033  | 0       | 0    | 1    | R/W |
| 9290                 | <b>DELAY_ALARM_LIMIT</b> → Delay alarm limit If temperature limit is reached (with 125≠0 or 127≠0) alarm of limit is activated after delay alarm limit  | 2 14 | 0       | 0    | 600  | R/W |
| 9291                 | <b>DELAY_ALARM</b> → Delay other alarms Used only for alarms of category 1 (see <u>"35. Alarms" page 116</u> )  | 2 15 | 0       | 0    | 600  | R/W |

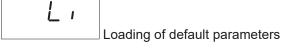
| Register | Description  |         | Default | Min | Max  | R/W |
|----------|--|---------|---------|-----|------|-----|
| 9292     | ABIL_MANUAL_RESET_ALARM → Authorization manual reset alarms of category 2  Value = (16 x b4) + (8 x b3) + (4 x b2) + (2 x b1) + b0  b0 = reset stop all alarm authorized if b0=1, not authorized if b0=0  b1 = reset generic alarm authorized if b1=1, not authorized if b1=0  b2 = reset ventilator 's pressostat alarm authorized if b2=1, not authorized if b2=0  b3 = reset electric heater overtemp. alarm authorized if b3=1, not authorized if b3=0  b4 = reset ventilation presence alarm authorized if b4=1, not authorized if b4=0 | 2 16    | 0       | 0   | 31   | R/W |
| 9293     | INTEGRAL_TIME_LIMIT_MAND $\rightarrow$ Limit integral time (s). Parameter used if 125 $\neq$ 0 or 127 $\neq$ 0 limit integral time is excluded.  | 2 17    | 0       | 0   | 999  | R/W |
| 9294     | $\label{eq:differential} \mbox{DIFFERENTIAL\_INTEG\_RES} \rightarrow \mbox{Differential of insertion post heating in integration (K) (°C)}$  | 2 18    | 0.0     | 0.0 | 10.0 | R/W |
| 9295     | INTEGRAL_TIME_REG_POST → Integral time post-heating (s).  Parameter used if post-heating is modulating type. If ≥ 19=0 integral action is excluded.  | 2 19    | 0       | 0   | 999  | R/W |
| 9296     | <b>XBAND_VOLT_1</b> → Low limit band 1 of regulation for 6-way valve (V)   | 220     | 0       | 0   | 22 1 | R/W |
| 9297     | <b>XBAND_VOLT_2</b> → High limit band 1 of regulation for 6-way valve (V)  | 221     | 4,0     | 220 | 222  | R/W |
| 9298     | <b>XBAND_VOLT_3</b> → Low limit band 2 of regulation for 6-way valve (V)   | 222     | 6,0     | 221 | 223  | R/W |
| 9299     | <b>XBAND_VOLT_4</b> → High limit band 2 of regulation for 6-way valve (V)  | 223     | 10,0    | 222 | 10,0 | R/W |
| 9300     | FIRST_BAND_REG_6WAY_VALVE → Regulation type selection for band 1 of 6-way valve 0=heating 1=cooling  | 224     | 0       | 0   | 1    | R/W |
| 9301     | <b>HYST_REG_6WAY_VALVE</b> → Hysteresis 6-way valve (V)  | 225     | 0,5     | 0   | 2,0  | R/W |
| 9302     | $\textbf{TIME\_VALVE\_3POINT} \rightarrow \text{Stroke time 3-point valves (s)}$   | 226     | 60      | 30  | 180  | R/W |
| 9303     | FORCED_RESET_3PT_VALVE → reset 3-point valves 0=no reset of 3-point valves 1=reset of 3-point valves (when cycle of reset is started the variable return automatically)  | ns to 0 | 0       | 0   | 1    | R/W |
| 9304     | TYPE_HEAT_PUMP → Type of heat pump 0=no heat pump 1=heat pump with reverse valve acitvated in cooling 2=heat pump with reverse valve acitvated in heating  | 034     | 0       | 0   | 2    | R/W |
| 9305     | <b>PROTECTION_COMPRESSOR</b> → Minimum Delay between two successive activations of heat pump compressor (s)  | 227     | 60      | 0   | 900  | R/W |

To obtain the address of any register, subtract 1 from the register number indicated in the table: example: the address of the Modbus variable SUN\_HOUR\_ON\_1 is 9000 - 1 = 8999.

- Note 1: In °C, the values are displayed multiplied by 10.
- Note 2: The value displayed corresponds to the value in %r.h. multiplied by 10 (example: value of 50 = 5%r.h.)
- Note 3: The value displayed corresponds with the value in Volts, multiplied by 10 (example: value of 80 = 8.0 V)
- Note 4: Parameter available for software version upper or equal to 1.1.6

## Default parameters reset via MODBUS







When the default parameters are loaded, the controller returns to control mode and the register RESET PARAM TO DE-FAULT in address 9274 resets to 0.

## Clock setting via MODBUS

To set the clock via the Modbus, proceed as follows:

- set the variables of registers 9268 to 9272 (from "YEAR SET" to "MIN SET").
- set the variable of 9273 (ABI\_CLOCK\_SET\_FROM\_MODBUS -> activation of clock update) to 1.

Once the clock has been updated, the variable resets to 0 automatically.

## MODBUS communications alarm

If there are frequent parity or checksum errors relating to messages received, the alarm is signalled on the display and the 485 icon flashes. Contact technical service.

## MODBUS connection diagram

These diagrams are valid for AHU-xMxSx1 models only.

The RS485-MODBUS line has a long main bus to which the appliances are connected directly (max 32 appliances).

Use cables with a braided pair + 1 ground wire + shield.

Use the braided pair to connect **A+** and **B-** and the single wire for **GND** which must be connected to each device.

Connect the shield to ground at a single point, preferably near the master.

The cable must be of type MODBUS RS485 data transmission.

The ends of the cable must be connected with a 120 ohm termination resistance.

To fit the 120 ohm to the regulator, see "44. Jumper configuration" page 143.

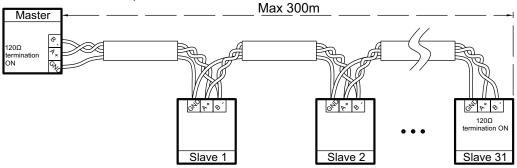
The maximum length of the bus depends on the baud rate and the cable itself.

For a baud rate of 9600, the cable (AVG26 type) can be up to 1000 m long.

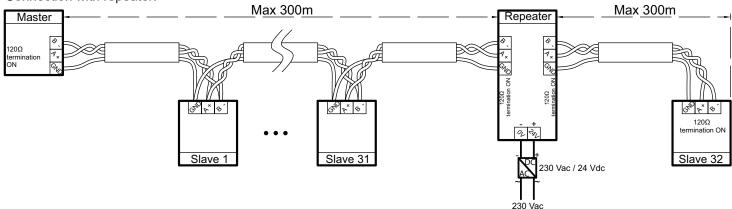
Any branch lines must be short, at most 20 m long. If you use a multi-port tap for n branches, each branch can be up to 40 m divided by n.

To increase the number of devices on the line or increase the length of the cables, you must install a signal repeater. Add a signal repeater for every group of 32 appliances connected.

#### Connection without repeater:



#### Connection with repeater:

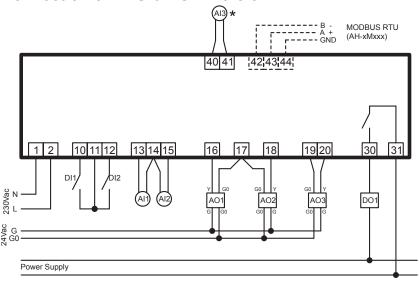


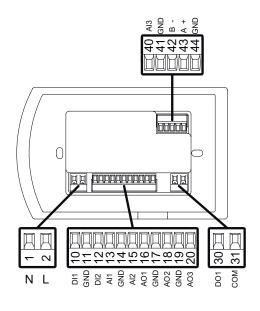
## 46. Electrical connections



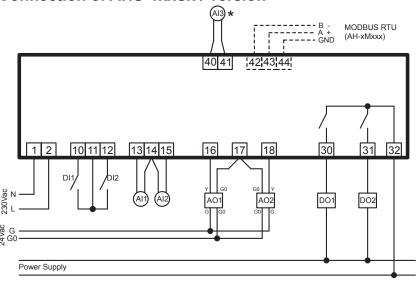
The installation and maintenance operations must be carried out by qualified personnel, with the appliance disconnected from the power supply and from external loads. AB Industrietechnik shall not be responsible for any damage caused by inadequate installation and/or from the unauthorised opening or removal of safety devices.

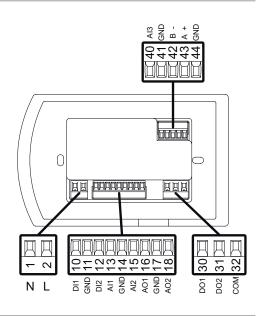
## Connection of AHU-0xxSx1 version



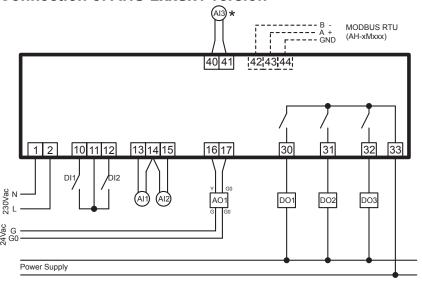


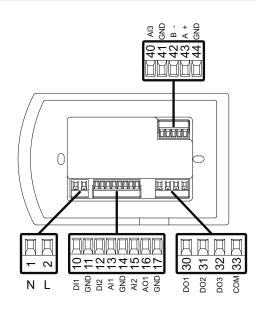
## Connection of AHU-1xxSx1 version



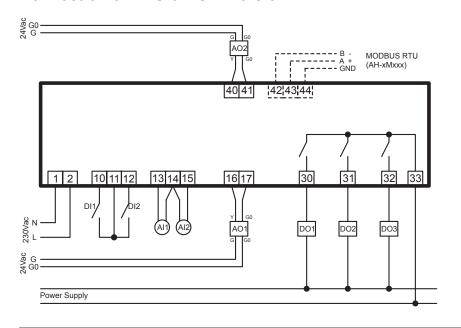


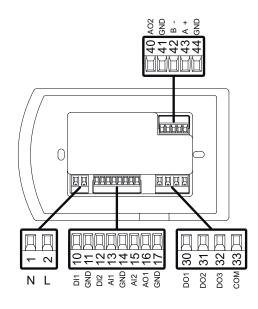
#### Connection of AHU-2xxSx1 version



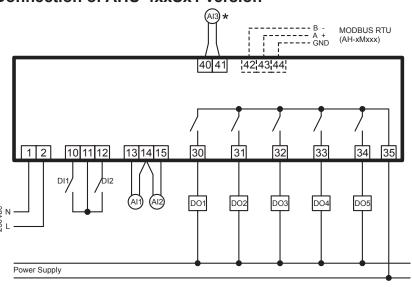


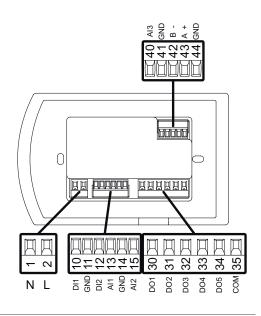
### Connection of AHU-3xxSx1 version



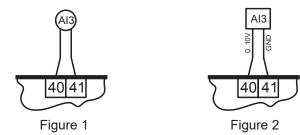


#### Connection of AHU-4xxSx1 version





\*If the air quality sensor with 0...10 V output is used, connect as per figure 2. In other cases (temperature sensor), make the connections as per figure 1.



#### **Terminal blocks:**

**N** - **L** = 230 V AC power

DI1 - DI2 = Digital inputs 1 and 2

Al1 - Al2 - Al3 = Analogue inputs 1...3

**AO1 - AO2 - AO3 =** Analogue outputs 1...3

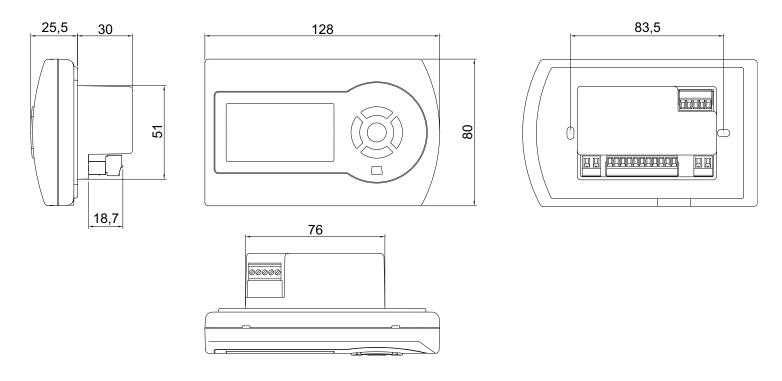
**DO1 - DO2 - DO3 - DO4 - DO5 =** Digital outputs 1...5

**COM** = Common for digital outputs

A + / B - = Modbus (only for AHU-xMxSx1 models)

**GND** = Common for the digital inputs, analogue inputs, analogue and modbus outputs

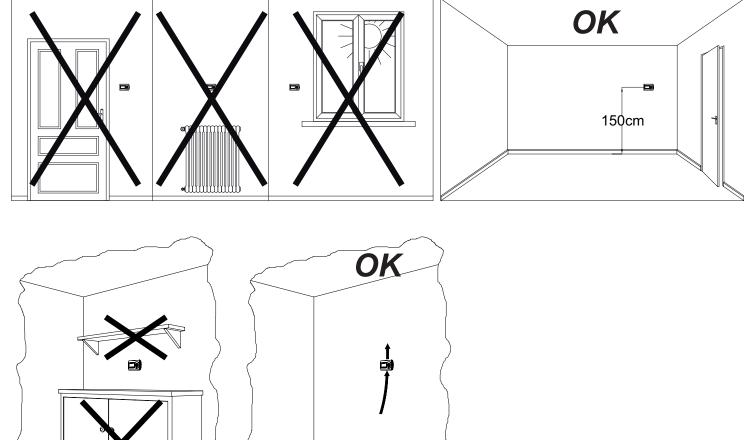
# 47. Dimensions



# 48. Mounting instructions

Install the appliance in a location away from sources of heat and away from direct airflow, at around 1.5 m above the floor. Do

not install the thermostat on particularly cold or hot walls, or outside.



Installs with 3 module flush mounting housing. E.g.: Bticino 503E (available on request). Mounting hole centre distance 83.5 mm.

